DEDICATED TO THE MEMORY OF

MAHBUB UL HAQ (1934–98)

CREATOR OF THE HUMAN DEVELOPMENT REPORT
This is the first *Human Development Report* that bears my signature as Administrator. For a new Administrator, the *Human Development Report* is a crown jewel of UNDP. Its robust editorial independence and its unapologetic scholarship have led its authors to say the unthinkable, and they then have the pleasure of watching conventional opinion catch up. I believe that Mahbub ul Haq, to whom this tenth Report is dedicated, would be proud that the tradition is being so vigorously maintained.

This year’s Report comes down clearly in favour of the power of globalization to bring economic and social benefits to societies: the free flow of money and trade is matched by the liberating power of the flow of ideas and information driven by new technologies.

However, as it has so effectively in the past, the Report champions the agenda of the world’s weak, those marginalized by globalization, and calls for a much bolder agenda of global and national reforms to achieve globalization with a human face. It cautions that globalization is too important to be left as unmanaged as it is at present, because it has the capacity to do extraordinary harm as well as good. I fully endorse this view.

Let me comment on only two aspects of the Report’s wide-ranging recommendations for change in how global society is organized.

First, governance. My own view is that we are seeing the emergence of a new, much less formal structure of global governance, where governments and partners in civil society, the private sector and others are forming functional coalitions across geographic borders and traditional political lines to move public policy in ways that meet the aspirations of a global citizenry. Some issue campaigns have led to shifts in global policy, such as the antipersonnel mine campaign for millennium debt relief. These coalitions use the convening power and the consensus-building, standard-setting and implementing roles of the United Nations, the Bretton Woods institutions and international organizations, but their key strength is that they are bigger than any of us and give new expression to the UN Charter’s “We, the peoples.” We must not suffocate this new diplomacy with new institutions, but first try to adapt and strengthen those we have—not least by reaching out to these new global coalitions of stakeholders.

Second, markets. In listing the negative impacts of markets on people, it is important not to appear to be rejecting markets as the central organizing principle of global economic life. Markets need institutions and rules—and too frequently in the global setting they are not yet adequately subjected to the control of either. But the unleashing of competition within countries and between countries has ushered in for many an era of prosperity and liberty.

Where I fully agree with the authors is that this empowerment has been uneven—leaving countries, regions, ethnic and religious groups, classes and economic sectors the victims of increased inequality. Sixty countries have been getting steadily poorer since 1980. The losers from globalization are both a huge human and political waste and the source of disappointment and often tragedy for themselves and the families that depend on them. Markets have brought dislocation and heartache as well as remarkable advances. As the authors argue, these failures, unaddressed, will compound and encroach on the security of today’s market winners.

Public health problems, immigration and refugees, environmental degradation and broader social and political breakdown are the new security challenges that breed in a context...
of unattended global inequality. For all our sakes we need to work together to build the frameworks of a new global society and economy that respect differences, protect the weak and regulate the strong. We must do so,however, in ways that are innovative and reflective of the new forces in our societies—and that keep markets free but fair.

Mark Malloch Brown

The analysis and policy recommendations of the Report do not necessarily reflect the views of the United Nations Development Programme, its Executive Board or its Member States. The Report is the fruit of a collaborative effort by a team of eminent consultants and advisers and the Human Development Report team. Richard Jolly, Special Adviser to the Administrator, together with Sakiko Fukuda-Parr, Director of the Human Development Report Office, led the effort.
Acknowledgements

The preparation of the Report would not have been possible without the support and valuable contributions of a large number of individuals and organizations.


Colleagues in UNDP provided extremely useful comments, suggestions and inputs during the drafting of the Report. In particular, the authors would like to express their gratitude to Thelma Awori, Nilufer Cagatay, Georges Chapelier, Shabbir Cheema, Djibril Diallo, Abdoulaye Mar Dieye, Moez Doraï, Hans d’Orville, Ligia Elizondo, Fawaz Fokeladeh, Anne Forrester, Ariel Français, Enrique Ganausa, Isabelle Grunberg-Filatov, Michael Heyn, Noelleen Heyzer, Nay Htun, Henry Jackelen, Mbaya Kankwenda, Inge Kaul, Simon Kruiderink, Kerstin Leitner, Thierry Lemaresquier, Khalid Malik, Andrés Marcu, Elena Martínez, Brenda McSweeney, Saraswathi Menon, Luong Nguyen, Omar Noman, John Ohiorhenuan, Minh Pham, Ravi Rajan, Jordan Ryan, Nessim Shallon, Sarah L. Timpson, Antonio Vigilante, Mourad Wahba, Eimi Watanabe, Phillips Young, Raul Zambrano and Fernando Zumbado.

A number of offices in UNDP and national human development report teams provided support and information. They include many UNDP country offices, including special contributions from UNDP Indonesia and Malaysia, UNDP’s Regional Bureaux and the Bureau for Development Policy. The United Nations Office for Project Services provided the team with critical administrative support. Particular thanks go to Martha Barrientos, Maria Hemsy, Oscar Hernandez, Liliana Izquierdo, Serene Ong and Ingolf Schuetz-Mueller.

The Report also benefited from the dedicated work of interns. Thanks are due to Myriam Benlamlih, Fe Conway, Michael E. Davidian, Petter Meirik, Joachim Reiter, Jessica Rothenberg-Aalami, Kerstin Schuetz-Mueller, Sabha Sobhani and Hye Yoon Kim.

Secretarial and administrative support for the Report’s preparation were provided by Luz Asuncion, Sonia Barolette, Oscar Bernal, Renuka Corea-Lloyd, Rekha Kalekar, Chato Ledonio-O’Buckley and Marjorie Victor. And as in previous years, the Report benefited from the editing and pre-press production of Communications Development Incorporated’s Bruce Ross-Larson, Garrett Cuce, Terrence Fischer, Wendy Guyette, Paul Holtz, Damon Iacovelli, Megan Klose, Daphne Levitas, Terra Lynch, Donna McGreevy, Laurel Morais, Alison Smith and Alison Strong.

The team expresses sincere appreciation to the Administrator’s peer reviewers, Kwesi Botchway and Diane Elson.

The authors are deeply indebted to the late Mahbub ul Haq, the originator of the Human Development Reports. His vision and commitment will continue to inspire the Reports.

The authors are especially grateful to James Gustave Speth, who, as UNDP Administrator, guided and inspired the preparation of Human Development Reports 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998 and 1999. His strong intellectual leadership and unqualified commitment to this series made these publications possible.

Thankful for all the support that they have received, the authors assume full responsibility for the opinions expressed in the Report.
Contents

OVERVIEW
Globalization with a human face 1

TEN YEARS OF HUMAN DEVELOPMENT 15

CHAPTER ONE
Human development in this age of globalization 25
The world has changed 28
Global integration—rapid but unbalanced 30
Social fragmentation—reversals in progress and threats to human security 36
What’s to be done? 43

CHAPTER TWO
New technologies and the global race for knowledge 57
The race for knowledge 57
The new technologies—drivers of globalization 57
Access to the network society—who is in the loop and on the map? 61
The new rules of globalization—shaping the path of technology 66
Impacts on people 68
The need to reshape technology’s path 72

CHAPTER THREE
The invisible heart—care and the global economy 77
Human development, capabilities and care 77
Care—or “tender loving care” 78
Globalization and care 79
Care and market rewards 80
Redistributing the costs and responsibilities of care—to family, state and corporation 80
The challenge of care in the global economy 81

CHAPTER FOUR
National responses to make globalization work for human development 84
Capturing global opportunities 84
Protecting people against vulnerabilities 90
Overcoming the resource squeeze 92
Generating pro-poor growth—reducing inequalities and enhancing human capabilities 94
Creating effective alliances of national actors 95
Formulating strategies for emerging new issues in the global system 96

CHAPTER FIVE
Reinventing global governance—for humanity and equity 97
Putting human concerns and rights at the centre of global governance 98
Protecting human security in economic crisis 101
Reducing other causes of human insecurity 103
Narrowing global gaps 104
Specific actions to strengthen the bargaining position of poor countries in global governance 108
Start now to build the global architecture required for the 21st century 110
All these actions begin with people 114

References 115

SPECIAL CONTRIBUTIONS
Ten years of human development Paul Streeten 16
Assessing human development Amartya Sen 23
Partnership with the United Nations Ted Turner 100

BOXES
1.1 Globalization—what’s really new? 30
1.2 Shrinking time, shrinking space, disappearing borders—but for whom? 31
1.3 The concept of human security 36
1.4 Merry Christmas—and have a Happy New Year elsewhere 37
1.5 The collapse of the East Asian financial markets—economies recovering, but human recovery will take longer 40
1.6 Buildup and reversal of short-term capital flows—lessons of East Asia 41
1.7 Why crime syndicates like globalization 43
2.1 What is the Internet? 58
2.2 HealthNet for better patient care 59
2.3 Defending Gorbachev, defeating the Multilateral Agreement on Investment—how the Internet made a difference 60
2.4 Trading places—the rise of data processing 61
2.5 Innovating with the Internet 64
2.6 Preparing for the information age—set the wheels in motion 66
2.7 What is TRIPS? 67
2.8 Ethics and technology—a luxury concern? 72
2.9 Questioning the ownership of knowledge 73
2.10 Rerouting the genetic revolution—the CGIAR proposal 74
3.1 If we are going to compete, let it be in a game of our choosing 78
3.2 Globalization leads to the feminization of labour—but the outcome is mixed 80
4.2 Foreign direct investment, economic growth and human development—no automatic link 87
4.3 Adjustment and greater income inequality, 1987–88 to 1993–95 92
4.4 Major and minor collectors of trade taxes, 1990–96 92
4.5 Social welfare systems and income inequality, 1998 94
5.1 Eight heavily indebted poor countries, 1995 108
5.2 External debt of the 41 heavily indebted poor countries, 1992–96 108
5.3 Who gets aid? 108
5.4 Global institutions and their membership 109

FIGURES
Stark disparities between rich and poor in global opportunities 2
1.1 Global integration has progressed rapidly but unevenly . . . with wide disparity between countries 26
1.2 International telephone calls 28
1.3 Less than a third of television programming in Latin America originates in the region 34
1.4 Domestic film industries struggle to hold market share 34
1.5 Uneven ratification of human rights conventions 35
1.6 Inequality has worsened both globally . . . and within countries 38
1.7 Portfolio flows have brought severe volatility to many markets 41
1.8 Provisioning for human development 44
2.1 How long before new technologies gain widespread acceptance? 58
2.2 Software exports from India 61
2.3 Teledensity 62
2.4 Internet users—a global enclave 63
2.5 Worldwide mergers and acquisitions 67
2.6 The race for patents 68
2.7 Drug prices and patent costs 69
3.1 Four sources of caring labour 79
4.1 Differences in human development—Botswana and Mali, mid-1980s 85
4.2 Reduced revenue generation—loss of fiscal strength 93
4.3 Growth—pro-poor or pro-rich? 94
4.4 Subsidies to the poor or the rich? 95

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT INDICATORS
What do the human development indices reveal? 127
Monitoring human development: enlarging people’s choices . . .
1 Human development index 134
2 Gender-related development index 138
3 Gender empowerment measure 142
4 Human poverty in developing countries 146
5 Human poverty in industrialized countries, Eastern Europe and the CIS 149
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Trends in human development and per capita income</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Trends in human development and economic growth</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical note</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... to lead a long and healthy life</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Progress in survival</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Health profile</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... to acquire knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Education imbalances</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... to have access to the resources needed for a decent standard of living</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Economic performance</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Macroeconomic structure</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Resource use imbalances</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Aid flows from DAC member countries</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Aid and debt by recipient country</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... while preserving it for future generations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Demographic trends</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Energy use</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Profile of environmental degradation</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Managing the environment</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... ensuring human security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Food security and nutrition</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Job security</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Profile of political life</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Crime</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Personal distress</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... and achieving equality for all women and men</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Gender gaps in education</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Gender gaps in economic activity</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Gender gaps in work burden and time allocation</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Gender gaps in political participation</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Status of selected international human rights instruments</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Basic indicators for other UN member countries</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note on statistics in the Human Development Report: 247

Primary statistical references: 251

Definitions of statistical terms: 253

Classification of countries: 257

Key to countries: 260

Index to indicators: 261
AIDS Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
CGIAR Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research
CIS Commonwealth of Independent States
ECOSOC Economic and Social Council (of the United Nations)
EU European Union
FDI Foreign direct investment
GATT General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
GDI Gender-related development index
GDP Gross domestic product
GEM Gender empowerment measure
GNP Gross national product
HIPC Heavily indebted poor countries
HDI Human development index
HIV Human immunodeficiency virus
HPI Human poverty index
IMF International Monetary Fund
NGO Non-governmental organization
ODA Official development assistance
OECD Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
PPP Purchasing power parity
TRIPS Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights
UNCTAD United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP United Nations Development Programme
UNESCO United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNICEF United Nations Children’s Fund
WHO World Health Organization
WTO World Trade Organization
“The real wealth of a nation is its people. And the purpose of development is to create an enabling environment for people to enjoy long, healthy and creative lives. This simple but powerful truth is too often forgotten in the pursuit of material and financial wealth.”

Those are the opening lines of the first Human Development Report, published in 1990. This tenth Human Development Report—like the first and all the others—is about people. It is about the growing interdependence of people in today’s globalizing world.

Globalization is not new, but the present era has distinctive features. Shrinking space, shrinking time and disappearing borders are linking people’s lives more deeply, more intensely, more immediately than ever before.

More than $1.5 trillion is now exchanged in the world’s currency markets each day, and nearly a fifth of the goods and services produced each year are traded. But globalization is more than the flow of money and commodities—it is the growing interdependence of the world’s people. And globalization is a process integrating not just the economy but culture, technology and governance. People everywhere are becoming connected—affected by events in far corners of the world. The collapse of the Thai baht not only threw millions into unemployment in South-East Asia—the ensuing decline in global demand meant slowdowns in social investment in Latin America and a sudden rise in the cost of imported medicines in Africa.

Globalization is not new. Recall the early sixteenth century and the late nineteenth. But this era is different:

- **New markets**—foreign exchange and capital markets linked globally, operating 24 hours a day, with dealings at a distance in real time.
- **New tools**—Internet links, cellular phones, media networks.
- **New actors**—the World Trade Organization (WTO) with authority over national governments, the multinational corporations with more economic power than many states, the global networks of non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and other groups that transcend national boundaries.
- **New rules**—multilateral agreements on trade, services and intellectual property, backed by strong enforcement mechanisms and more binding for national governments, reducing the scope for national policy.

Globalization offers great opportunities for human advance—but only with stronger governance.

This era of globalization is opening many opportunities for millions of people around the world. Increased trade, new technologies, foreign investments, expanding media and Internet connections are fuelling economic growth and human advance. All this offers enormous potential to eradicate poverty in the 21st century—to continue the unprecedented progress in the 20th century. We have more wealth and technology—and more commitment to a global community—than ever before.

Global markets, global technology, global ideas and global solidarity can enrich the lives of people everywhere, greatly expanding their choices. The growing interdependence of people’s lives calls for shared values and a shared commitment to the human development of all people.
The post–cold war world of the 1990s has sped progress in defining such values—in adopting human rights and in setting development goals in the United Nations conferences on environment, population, social development, women and human settlements.

But today’s globalization is being driven by market expansion—opening national borders to trade, capital, information—outpacing governance of these markets and their repercussions for people. More progress has been made in norms, standards, policies and institutions for open global markets than for people and their rights. And a new commitment is needed to the ethics of universalism set out in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Competitive markets may be the best guarantee of efficiency, but not necessarily of equity. Liberalization and privatization can be a step to competitive markets—but not a guarantee of them. And markets are neither the first nor the last word in human development. Many activities and goods that are critical to human development are provided outside the market—but these are being squeezed by the pressures of global competition. There is a fiscal squeeze on public goods, a time squeeze on care activities and an incentive squeeze on the environment.

When the market gets out of hand, the instabilities show up in boom and bust economies, as in the financial crisis in East Asia and its worldwide repercussions, cutting global output by an estimated $2 trillion in 1998–2000. When the profit motives of market players get out of hand, they challenge people’s ethics—and sacrifice respect for justice and human rights.

The challenge of globalization in the new century is not to stop the expansion of global markets. The challenge is to find the rules and institutions for stronger governance—local, national, regional and global—to preserve the advantages of global markets and competition, but also to provide enough space for human, community and environmental resources to ensure that globalization works for people—not just for profits. Globalization with:

- **Ethics**—less violation of human rights, not more.
- **Equity**—less disparity within and between nations, not more.
- **Inclusion**—less marginalization of people and countries, not more.
- **Human security**—less instability of societies and less vulnerability of people, not more.
- **Sustainability**—less environmental destruction, not more.
- **Development**—less poverty and deprivation, not more.

The opportunities and benefits of globalization need to be shared much more widely.

Since the 1980s many countries have seized the opportunities of economic and technological globalization. Beyond the industrial countries, the newly industrializing East Asian tigers are joined by Chile, the Dominican Republic, India, Mauritius, Poland, Turkey and many others linking into global markets, attracting foreign investment and taking advantage of technological advance. Their export growth has averaged more than 5% a year, diversifying into manufactures.

At the other extreme are the many countries benefiting little from expanding markets and advancing technology—Madagascar, Niger, the Russian Federation, Tajikistan and Venezuela among them.

These countries are becoming even more marginal—ironic, since many of them are highly “integrated”, with exports nearly 30% of GDP for Sub-Saharan Africa and only 19% for the OECD. But these countries hang on the vagaries of global markets, with the prices of primary commodities having fallen to their lowest in a century and a half. They have shown little growth in exports and attracted virtually no foreign investment. In sum, today, global opportunities are unevenly distributed—between countries and people (see figure).

If global opportunities are not shared better, the failed growth of the last decades will continue. More than 80 countries still have per capita incomes lower than they were a decade or more ago. While 40 countries have sustained...
average per capita income growth of more than 3% a year since 1990, 55 countries, mostly in Sub-Saharan Africa and Eastern Europe and the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), have had declining per capita incomes. Many people are also missing out on employment opportunities. The global labour market is increasingly integrated for the highly skilled—corporate executives, scientists, entertainers and the many others who form the global professional elite—with high mobility and wages. But the market for unskilled labour is highly restricted by national barriers.

Inequality has been rising in many countries since the early 1980s. In China disparities are widening between the export-oriented regions of the coast and the interior: the human poverty index is just under 20% in coastal provinces, but more than 50% in inland Guizhou. The countries of Eastern Europe and the CIS have registered some of the largest increases ever in the Gini coefficient, a measure of income inequality. OECD countries also registered big increases in inequality after the 1980s—especially Sweden, the United Kingdom and the United States.

Inequality between countries has also increased. The income gap between the fifth of the world’s people living in the richest countries and the fifth in the poorest was 74 to 1 in 1997, up from 60 to 1 in 1990 and 30 to 1 in 1960. In the nineteenth century, too, inequality grew rapidly during the last three decades, in an era of rapid global integration: the income gap between the top and bottom countries increased from 3 to 1 in 1820 to 7 to 1 in 1870 and 11 to 1 in 1913.

By the late 1990s the fifth of the world’s people living in the highest-income countries had:
- 86% of world GDP—the bottom fifth just 1%.
- 82% of world export markets—the bottom fifth just 1%.
- 68% of foreign direct investment—the bottom fifth just 1%.
- 74% of world telephone lines, today’s basic means of communication—the bottom fifth just 1.5%.

Some have predicted convergence. Yet the past decade has shown increasing concentration of income, resources and wealth among people, corporations and countries:
- OECD countries, with 19% of the global population, have 71% of global trade in goods and services, 58% of foreign direct investment and 91% of all Internet users.
- The world’s 200 richest people more than doubled their net worth in the four years to 1998, to more than $1 trillion. The assets of the top three billionaires are more than the combined GNP of all least developed countries and their 600 million people.
- The recent wave of mergers and acquisitions is concentrating industrial power in megacorporations—at the risk of eroding competition. By 1998 the top 10 companies in pesticides controlled 85% of a $31 billion global market—and the top 10 in telecommunications, 86% of a $262 billion market.
- In 1993 just 10 countries accounted for 84% of global research and development expenditures and controlled 95% of the US patents of the past two decades. Moreover, more than 80% of patents granted in developing countries belong to residents of industrial countries.

All these trends are not the inevitable consequences of global economic integration—but they have run ahead of global governance to share the benefits.

Globalization is creating new threats to human security—in rich countries and poor.

One achievement of recent decades has been greater security for people in many countries—more political freedom and stability in Chile, peace in Central America, safer streets in the United States. But in the globalizing world of shrinking time, shrinking space and disappearing borders, people are confronting new threats to human security—sudden and hurtful disruptions in the pattern of daily life.

Financial volatility and economic insecurity. The financial turmoil in East Asia in 1997–99 demonstrates the risks of global financial markets. Net capital flows to Indonesia, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines and Thailand rocketed in the 1990s, reaching $93 billion in 1996. As turmoil hit market after market, these flows reversed overnight—with an outflow of
$12 billion in 1997. The swing amounted to 11% of the precrisis GDPs of these countries. Two important lessons come out of this experience.

First, the human impacts are severe and are likely to persist long after economic recovery. Bankruptcies spread. Education and health budgets came under pressure. More than 13 million people lost their jobs. As prices of essentials rose sharply, real wages fell sharply, down some 40–60% in Indonesia. The consequences go deeper—all countries report erosion of their social fabric, with social unrest, more crime, more violence in the home.

Recovery seems to be on the way, most evidently in Korea and least in Indonesia. But while output growth, payment balances, interest rates and inflation may be returning to normal, human lives take longer to recover. A review of financial crises in 80 countries over the past few decades shows that real wages take an average of three years to pick up again, and that employment growth does not regain precrisis levels for several years after that.

Second, far from being isolated incidents, financial crises have become increasingly common with the spread and growth of global capital flows. They result from rapid buildups and reversals of short-term capital flows and are likely to recur. More likely when national institutions regulating financial markets are not well developed, they are now recognized as systemic features of global capital markets. No single country can withstand their whims, and global action is needed to prevent and manage them.

**Job and income insecurity.** In both poor and rich countries dislocations from economic and corporate restructuring, and from dismantling the institutions of social protection, have meant greater insecurity in jobs and incomes. The pressures of global competition have led countries and employers to adopt more flexible labour policies with more precarious work arrangements. Workers without contracts or with new, less secure contracts make up 30% of the total in Chile, 39% in Colombia.

France, Germany, the United Kingdom and other countries have weakened worker dismissal laws. Mergers and acquisitions have come with corporate restructuring and massive layoffs. Sustained economic growth has not reduced unemployment in Europe—leaving it at 11% for a decade, affecting 35 million. In Latin America growth has created jobs, but 85% of them are in the informal sector.

**Health insecurity.** Growing travel and migration have helped spread HIV/AIDS. More than 33 million people were living with HIV/AIDS in 1998, with almost 6 million new infections in that year. And the epidemic is now spreading rapidly to new locations, such as rural India and Eastern Europe and the CIS. With 95% of the 16,000 infected each day living in developing countries, AIDS has become a poor person’s disease, taking a heavy toll on life expectancy, reversing the gains of recent decades. For nine countries in Africa, a loss of 17 years in life expectancy is projected by 2010, back to the levels of the 1960s.

**Cultural insecurity.** Globalization opens people’s lives to culture and all its creativity—and to the flow of ideas and knowledge. But the new culture carried by expanding global markets is disquieting. As Mahatma Gandhi expressed so eloquently earlier in the century, “I do not want my house to be walled in on all sides and my windows to be stuffed. I want the cultures of all the lands to be blown about my house as freely as possible. But I refuse to be blown off my feet by any.” Today’s flow of culture is unbalanced, heavily weighted in one direction, from rich countries to poor.

Weightless goods—with high knowledge content rather than material content—now make for some of the most dynamic sectors in today’s most advanced economies. The single largest export industry for the United States is not aircraft or automobiles, it is entertainment—Hollywood films grossed more than $30 billion worldwide in 1997.

The expansion of global media networks and satellite communications technologies gives rise to a powerful new medium with a global reach. These networks bring Hollywood to remote villages—the number of television sets per 1,000 people almost doubled between 1980 and 1995, from 121 to 235. And the spread of global brands—Nike, Sony—is setting new social standards from Delhi to Warsaw to Rio de Janeiro. Such onslaughters of
foreign culture can put cultural diversity at risk, and make people fear losing their cultural identity. What is needed is support to indigenous and national cultures—to let them flourish alongside foreign cultures.

**Personal insecurity.** Criminals are reaping the benefits of globalization. Deregulated capital markets, advances in information and communications technology and cheaper transport make flows easier, faster and less restricted not just for medical knowledge but for heroin—not just for books and seeds but for dirty money and weapons.

Illicit trade—in drugs, women, weapons and laundered money—is contributing to the violence and crime that threaten neighbourhoods around the world. Drug-related crimes increased from 4 per 100,000 people in Belarus in 1990 to 28 in 1997, and from 1 per 100,000 to 8 in Estonia. The weapons trade feeds street crime as well as civil strife. In South Africa machine guns are pouring in from Angola and Mozambique. The traffic in women and girls for sexual exploitation—500,000 a year to Western Europe alone—is one of the most heinous violations of human rights, estimated to be a $7 billion business.

The Internet is an easy vehicle for trafficking in drugs, arms and women through nearly untraceable networks. In 1995 the illegal drug trade was estimated at 8% of world trade, more than the trade in motor vehicles or in iron and steel. Money laundering—which the International Monetary Fund (IMF) estimates at equivalent to 2–5% of global GDP—hides the traces of crime in split seconds, with the click of a mouse.

At the root of all this is the growing influence of organized crime, estimated to gross $1.5 trillion a year, rivalling multinational corporations as an economic power. Global crime groups have the power to criminalize politics, business and the police, developing efficient networks, extending their reach deep and wide.

**Environmental insecurity.** Chronic environmental degradation—today’s silent emergency—threatens people worldwide and undercut the livelihoods of at least half a billion people. Poor people themselves, having little choice, put pressure on the environment, but so does the consumption of the rich. The growing export markets for fish, shrimp, paper and many other products mean depleted stocks, less biodiversity and fewer forests. Most of the costs are borne by the poor—though it is the world’s rich who benefit most. The fifth of the world’s people living in the richest countries consume 84% of the world’s paper.

**Political and community insecurity.** Closely related to many other forms of insecurity is the rise of social tensions that threaten political stability and community cohesion. Of the 61 major armed conflicts fought between 1989 and 1998, only three were between states—the rest were civil.

Globalization has given new characteristics to conflicts. Feeding these conflicts is the global traffic in weapons, involving new actors and blurring political and business interests. In the power vacuum of the post-cold war era, military companies and mercenary armies began offering training to governments—and corporations. Accountable only to those who pay them, these hired military services pose a severe threat to human security.

New information and communications technologies are driving globalization—but polarizing the world into the connected and the isolated.

With the costs of communications plummeting and innovative tools easier to use, people around the world have burst into conversation using the Internet, mobile phones and fax machines. The fastest-growing communications tool ever, the Internet had more than 140 million users in mid-1998, a number expected to pass 700 million by 2001.

Communications networks can foster great advances in health and education. They can also empower small players. The previously unheard voices of NGOs helped halt the secretive OECD negotiations for the Multilateral Agreement on Investment, called for corporate accountability and created support for marginal communities. Barriers of size, time and distance are coming down for small businesses,
for governments of poor countries, for remote academics and specialists.

Information and communications technology can also open a fast track to knowledge-based growth—a track followed by India’s software exports, Ireland’s computing services and the Eastern Caribbean’s data processing.

Despite the potential for development, the Internet poses severe problems of access and exclusion. Who was in the loop in 1998?

- **Geography divides.** Thailand has more cellular phones than Africa. South Asia, home to 23% of the world’s people, has less than 1% of Internet users.
- **Education is a ticket to the network high society.** Globally, 30% of users had at least one university degree.
- **Income buys access.** To purchase a computer would cost the average Bangladeshi more than eight years’ income, the average American, just one month’s wage.
- **Men and youth dominate.** Women make up just 17% of the Internet users in Japan, only 7% in China. Most users in China and the United Kingdom are under 30.
- **English talks.** English prevails in almost 80% of all Websites, yet less than one in 10 people worldwide speaks it.

This exclusivity is creating parallel worlds. Those with income, education and—literally—connections have cheap and instantaneous access to information. The rest are left with uncertain, slow and costly access. When people in these two worlds live and compete side by side, the advantage of being connected will overpower the marginal and impoverished, cutting off their voices and concerns from the global conversation.

This risk of marginalization does not have to be a reason for despair. It should be a call to action for:

- **More connectivity:** setting up telecommunications and computer hardware.
- **More community:** focusing on group access, not just individual ownership.
- **More capacity:** building human skills for the knowledge society.
- **More content:** putting local views, news, culture and commerce on the Web.
- **More creativity:** adapting technology to local needs and opportunities.

**Global technological breakthroughs offer great potential for human advance and for eradicating poverty—but not with today’s agendas.**

Liberalization, privatization and tighter intellectual property rights are shaping the path for the new technologies, determining how they are used. But the privatization and concentration of technology are going too far. Corporations define research agendas and tightly control their findings with patents, racing to lay claim to intellectual property under the rules set out in the agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS).

Poor people and poor countries risk being pushed to the margin in this proprietary regime controlling the world’s knowledge:

- In defining research agendas, money talks, not need—cosmetic drugs and slow-ripening tomatoes come higher on the priority list than drought-resistant crops or a vaccine against malaria.
- From new drugs to better seeds, the best of the new technologies are priced for those who can pay. For poor people, they remain far out of reach.
- Tighter property rights raise the price of technology transfer, blocking developing countries from the dynamic knowledge sectors. The TRIPS agreement will enable multinationals to dominate the global market even more easily.
- New patent laws pay scant attention to the knowledge of indigenous people. These laws ignore cultural diversity in the way innovations are created and shared—and diversity in views on what can and should be owned, from plant varieties to human life. The result: a silent theft of centuries of knowledge from some of the poorest communities in developing countries.
- Despite the risks of genetic engineering, the rush and push of commercial interests are putting profits before people.
A broader perspective is needed. Intellectual property rights were first raised as a multilateral trade issue in 1986 to crack down on counterfeit goods. The reach of those rights now goes far beyond that—into the ownership of life. As trade, patents and copyright determine the paths of technology—and of nations—questioning today’s arrangements is not just about economic flows. It is about preserving biodiversity. Addressing the ethics of patents on life. Ensuring access to health care. Respecting other cultures’ forms of ownership. Preventing a growing technological gap between the knowledge-driven global economy and the rest trapped in its shadows.

The relentless pressures of global competition are squeezing out care, the invisible heart of human development.

Caring labour—providing for children, the sick and the elderly, as well as all the rest of us, exhausted from the demands of daily life—is an important input for the development of human capabilities. It is also a capability in itself. And it is special—nurturing human relationships with love, altruism, reciprocity and trust. Without enough care, individuals do not flourish. Without attention and stimulus, babies languish, failing to reach their full potential. And without nurturing from their families, children underperform in school.

Human support to others is essential for social cohesion and a strong community. It is also essential for economic growth. But the market gives few incentives and few rewards for it. Societies everywhere have allocated women much of the responsibility and the burden for care—women spend two-thirds of their work time in unpaid activities, men only a quarter. Women predominate in caring professions and domestic service. Families, nations and corporations have been free-riding on caring labour provided mostly by women, unpaid or underpaid.

But today’s competitive global market is putting pressures on the time, resources and incentives for the supply of caring labour. Women’s participation in the formal labour market is rising, yet they continue to carry the burden of care—women’s hours spent in unpaid work remain high. In Bangladesh women in the garment industry spend 56 hours a week in paid employment on top of 31 hours in unpaid work—a total of 87 hours, compared with 67 by men. Men’s share of unpaid care work is increasing slowly in Europe and other OECD countries but not in most developing countries and in Eastern Europe.

Meanwhile, fiscal pressures are cutting back on the supply of state-provided care services. Tax revenue declined in poor countries from 18% of GDP in the early 1980s to 16% in the 1990s. Public services deteriorated markedly—the result of economic stagnation, structural adjustment programmes or the dismantling of state services, especially in the transition economies of Eastern Europe and the CIS.

And global economic competition has put pressure on the wages for caring labour, as the wage gap increases between tradable and non-tradable sectors, and between the skilled and unskilled.

How can societies design new arrangements for care in the global economy? The traditional model of a patriarchal household is no solution—a new approach must build gender equity into sharing the burdens and responsibility for care. New institutional mechanisms, better public policy and a social consensus are needed to provide incentives for rewarding care and increasing its supply and quality:

- Public support for care services—such as care for the elderly, day care for children and protection of social services during crises.
- Labour market policies and employer action to support the care needs of employees.
- More gender balance and equity in carrying the burden of household care services.

Each society needs to find its own arrangements based on its history and conditions. But all societies need to devise a better solution. And all need to make a strong commitment to preserving time and resources for care—and the human bonds that nourish human development.

National and global governance have to be reinvented—with human development and equity at their core.

None of these pernicious trends—growing marginalization, growing human insecurity,
growing inequality—is inevitable. With political will and commitment in the global community, they can all be reversed. With stronger governance—local, national, regional and global—the benefits of competitive markets can be preserved with clear rules and boundaries, and stronger action can be taken to meet the needs of human development.

Governance does not mean mere government. It means the framework of rules, institutions and established practices that set limits and give incentives for the behaviour of individuals, organizations and firms. Without strong governance, the dangers of global conflicts could be a reality of the 21st century—trade wars promoting national and corporate interests, uncontrolled financial volatility setting off civil conflicts, untamed global crime infecting safe neighbourhoods and criminalizing politics, business and the police.

With the market collapse in East Asia, with the contagion to Brazil, Russia and elsewhere and with the threat of a global recession still looming, global governance is being re-examined. But the current debate is:

- Too narrow, limited to the concerns of economic growth and financial stability and neglecting broader human concerns such as persistent global poverty, growing inequality between and within countries, exclusion of poor people and countries and persisting human rights abuses.
- Too geographically unbalanced, dominated by the largest economies—usually the G-7, sometimes just the G-1, and only occasionally bringing in the large newly industrializing countries. Most small and poor developing countries are excluded, as are people’s organizations.

Nor does the debate address the current weaknesses, imbalances and inequities in global governance—which, having developed in an ad hoc way, leaves many gaps.

- Multilateral agreements have helped establish global markets without considering their impacts on human development and poverty.
- The structures and processes for global policy-making are not representative. The key economic structures—the IMF, World Bank, G-7, G-10, G-22, OECD, WTO—are dominated by the large and rich countries, leaving poor countries and poor people with little influence and little voice, either for lack of membership or for lack of capacity for effective representation and participation. There is little transparency in decisions, and there is no structured forum for civil society institutions to express their views.

- There are no mechanisms for making ethical standards and human rights binding for corporations and individuals, not just governments.

In short, stronger national and global governance are needed for human well-being, not for the market.

Reinventing governance for the 21st century must start with strong commitments:

- **To global ethics, justice and respect for the human rights of all people.** Global governance requires a common core of values, standards and attitudes, a widely felt sense of responsibility and obligations—not just by individuals, but by governments, corporations and civil society organizations. The core values of respect for life, liberty, justice, equality, tolerance, mutual respect and integrity underlie the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. They now need to be the guiding objectives of globalization with a human face.

- **To human well-being as the end, with open markets and economic growth as means.** Human development and social protection have to be incorporated in the principles and practices of global governance. Recent advances in global governance have been built on concepts and principles of economic efficiency and competitive markets. These are important but not enough, just as they would be in national governance.

- **To respect for the diverse conditions and needs of each country.** Economic policy-making should be guided by pragmatism rather than ideology—and a recognition that what works in Chile does not necessarily work in Argentina, what is right for Mauritius may not work for Madagascar. Open markets require institutions to function, and policies to ensure equitable distribution of benefits and opportunities. And with the great diversity of institutions and traditions, countries around the world need flexibility in adapting economic policies and timing their implementation.
• To the accountability of all actors. Multilateral agreements and international human rights regimes hold only national governments accountable. National governance holds all actors accountable within national borders, but it is being overtaken by the rising importance of supranational global actors (multinational corporations) and international institutions (IMF, World Bank, WTO, Bank for International Settlements). Needed are standards and norms that set limits and define responsibilities for all actors.

The agenda for action to secure human development in this era of globalization should focus on seven key challenges, each requiring national and international action.

1. Strengthen policies and actions for human development, and adapt them to the new realities of the global economy.

Social policies—and national governance—are even more relevant today to make globalization work for human development and to protect people against its new threats. New policies are needed to tackle:

• Changing labour markets—not by going back to the old rigidities of labour market policies that protect elite labour, but by promoting job-creating growth, investing in workers’ skills, promoting labour rights and making informal work more productive and remunerative. This is the new road to flexibility in the labour market.

• Shrinking fiscal resources of states, the results of liberalizing trade and financial markets, of the global tax competition and of the growth of the underground economy—by generating more revenue from new sources, such as taxes on income and land, abysmally low in many developing countries, or on value added; by improving efficiency in tax administration, cutting costs and increasing collections; by reducing military spending globally, still as high as a third of education and health spending.

• Increasing pressures on people’s ability to provide caring labour in the family and community and on the state’s ability to support it—by restoring strong commitments to preserving time, resources and rewards for care and restoring gender balance in the distribution of costs and burdens.

• Declining cultural diversity—by supporting national cultures, not by shutting out imports but by supporting local culture, arts and artists.

All countries need to rethink their social policies—for redistribution, for safety nets, for the universal provision of social services. The current debate focuses on the choice between a targeted, minimum cost approach, as in such countries as the United Kingdom and the United States, and a more universalist approach, as in the Nordic countries and several continental European countries. What is appropriate for developing countries? An approach that combines human development and poverty eradication with social protection.

2. Reduce the threats of financial volatility—of the boom and bust economy—and all their human costs.

Last year’s financial crisis in East Asia spotlighted the inadequacies of national and global governance in managing economic and financial integration. Dominating the financial markets are the big players—from the United States to Brazil to China. But all countries are affected by the swings of the world economy—from South Africa to the Lao People’s Democratic Republic—particularly if they have opened their economies. While countries need to manage their vulnerabilities to these swings, international action is needed to manage and prevent financial instability. Policy should focus on:

• Liberalizing the capital account more carefully, with less international pressure and greater flexibility for countries to decide on the pace and phasing based on their institutional capacities.

• Subjecting financial institutions to greater transparency and accountability. Developing countries need to strengthen the legal and regulatory institutions in their financial sectors.

• Integrating macroeconomic management and social policies to reduce the impact of financial turmoil on the economy and to minimize the social costs.

• Strengthening international action to regulate and supervise banking systems—building on the provisions of the Basle Committee and
the G-10 in requiring greater transparency and disclosure of information both nationally and internationally. The UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC), the World Bank and the IMF should conduct an international study of regulatory gaps, especially for short-term bank loans, for reversible portfolio flows and for the activities of hedge funds.

• Instituting standstill provisions on debt service to the IMF, the World Bank and the regional development banks, as proposed by the recent UN task force on the architecture of the international financial system.
• Developing better institutions of early warning and crisis management. The international community mobilized more than $170 billion in the 1997–99 financial crisis for Thailand, Indonesia, Korea, Russia and Brazil. But what ultimately is needed is a true lender of last resort, with more resources than the IMF is now equipped to provide. A world central bank to perform the functions of a lender of last resort should be seriously considered.
• Establishing an international lender of last resort for people—to complement financial packages. The real losses and risks from financial crises are felt by people, and a parallel funding mechanism should be established to protect them—and their rights to development.

3. Take stronger global action to tackle global threats to human security.

Stronger global cooperation and action are needed to address the growing problems beyond the scope of national governments to manage.

• The fight against global crime requires national police to take cooperative action as rapidly as the crime syndicates do. Dismantling bank secrecy and providing witness protection for foreign investigations would dramatically improve the effectiveness of the global fight against global crime. The proposed United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime is an important first step deserving support.
• The “loud emergencies” of environmental degradation (acid rain, global warming and ozone depletion) have transboundary consequences, particularly for poor people and nations. Such emergencies demand global action, with initiatives building on the progress at the global conferences in Kyoto and Buenos Aires and on proposals for tradable permits and clean development mechanisms.
• Violations of human rights are often observed in export processing zones and in the factories of multinational corporations. The international community should formulate codes of conduct for multinationals to safeguard workers’ rights.
• More global action is essential to address HIV/AIDS, which is penetrating borders everywhere. Efforts should be directed at disseminating the benefits of research from developed to developing countries, providing medicines and preventive measures at reasonable cost in developing countries and strengthening public health systems in the developing world.

4. Enhance public action to develop technologies for human development and the eradication of poverty.

The potential of the new technologies for human development and poverty eradication must be tapped.

• Intellectual property rights under the TRIPS agreement need comprehensive review to redress their perverse effects undermining food security, indigenous knowledge, biosafety and access to health care.
• The governance of global communications—especially the Internet—must be broadened to embrace the interests of developing countries in decisions on Internet protocols, taxation, domain name allocation and telephony costs.
• Public investments are needed in technologies for the needs of poor people and poor countries—in everything from seeds to computers. An international programme should be launched to support this, based on the model of the Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research (CGIAR).
• New funds must be raised to ensure that the information revolution leads to human development. A “bit” tax and a patent tax could raise funds from those who already have access to technology, with the proceeds used to extend the benefits to all.
5. Reverse the marginalization of poor, small countries.

Nearly 30 years ago the Pearson Commission began its report with the recognition that “the widening gap between the developed and the developing countries has become the central problem of our times.” But over the past three decades the income gap between the world’s richest fifth and its poorest fifth has more than doubled, to 74 to 1. And with that gap comes migration, environmental pressure, conflict, instability and other problems rooted in poverty and inequality.

Narrowing the gaps between rich and poor and the extremes between countries should become explicit global goals—to be rigorously monitored by ECOSOC and the Bretton Woods institutions. These would complement the goals for poverty reduction and social advance agreed to in the global conferences of the 1990s.

Action can start at the national level. All countries need strong and coherent policies for managing their integration into the rapidly changing global economy:

- To capture the opportunities of markets in trade and investment, each country should adopt a coordinated policy package. As the better-performing countries in each region have shown—the Dominican Republic, Ireland, Poland, Tunisia—the fundamentals do not stop with sound macroeconomic management. They must build on widely spread human capabilities, better incentive structures and sound governance.
- To negotiate more favourable provisions in multilateral agreements, poor and small countries should pursue active participation in the global dialogues on multilateral agreements—from their development to negotiations to implementation. In trade, for example, to negotiate for more rapid implementation of the agreement on textiles and clothing, for a reduction of agricultural tariffs and subsidies and for a slower pace in implementing the TRIPS agreement.

Poor and small countries can gain from collective action to link negotiations on intellectual property rights with rights to emit carbon into the atmosphere—and to link environmental assets, like rain forests, to negotiations on trade, debt and investment. They can also gain in negotiations by pooling resources for policy analysis and developing common negotiating positions. Regional collective action is a first step in this direction.

Stronger international action is needed to support growth and accelerate human development in marginalized countries. This requires reversing the decline in flows of official development assistance (ODA), down by almost a fifth in real terms since 1992. Even without increasing resources, ODA can be much better targeted to the countries in greatest need, and to achieving key human development goals. Another priority is debt relief for the 41 heavily indebted poor countries (HIPC’s), whose debt service amounted to $11.1 billion in 1996 and whose debt payments have been squeezing spending on education and health. The HIPC initiative is welcome—but it delivers too little too late. Why not reduce the ceiling for a country’s debt burden from 200–250% of exports to 100% or less? And why not reduce from six years to three (or even one) the performance requirement for eligibility?

6. Remedy the imbalances in the structures of global governance with new efforts to create a more inclusive system.

Poor countries and poor people have little influence and little voice in today’s global policymaking forums. The most important and influential is the G-7, whose members control the Bretton Woods institutions through voting rights, and the UN Security Council by occupying three of the five permanent seats. There is no developing country equivalent to the G-7 or OECD—with similar levels of resources, consultation and policy coordination—though there have been many efforts to develop collective third world positions through such bodies as the G-15, the G-24 and the G-77.

Four actions could be rapidly set in motion to strengthen the bargaining position of the poor and small countries:

- **Provide legal aid.** WTO dispute settlement mechanisms can be fair only when the parties to a dispute have access to expert services of equal calibre to argue their case. An independent legal aid centre is needed to support poor countries.
- **Appoint an ombudsman** to respond to grievances and investigate injustices.
• Support policy research. OECD countries arrive at multilateral forums with a battery of policy research to formulate and defend their positions. The UNDP South Centre set up to support developing countries is still grossly underfunded.

• Rely more on regional solidarity and regional institutions to develop common positions for negotiations. Regional support would help in crises, as with the regional fund for financial stability proposed in 1997. By using peer pressure, it would also help to maintain policies and practices consistent with economic and financial stability.

At the other extreme is the concentration of influence in rich countries, institutions and corporations—influence not yet used to ensure that globalization works for human development. The voting patterns of the Bretton Woods organizations need to be reviewed. Greater public accountability and more transparency would make their operations more democratic and increase their credibility. Multinational corporations influence the lives and welfare of billions of people, yet their accountability is limited to their shareholders, with their influence on national and international policy-making kept behind the scenes. If they were brought into the structures of global governance, their positions would become more transparent, and their social responsibilities subject to greater public accountability.

• A multilateral code of conduct needs to be developed for multinational corporations. Today, they are held to codes of conduct only for what national legislation requires on the social and environmental impact of their operations. True, they have in recent years taken up voluntary codes of ethical conduct. But multinationals are too important for their conduct to be left to voluntary and self-generated standards.

• National policies ensure free competition in national markets, but there is no parallel in global markets. Human Development Report 1994 proposed a world antimonopoly authority to monitor and implement competition rules for the global market. That authority could be included in the mandate of the WTO.

• A task force should be established on global economic governance—with perhaps 10 industrial and 10 developing countries, but also with representatives of civil society and private financial and corporate actors. That task force would report to the key institutions of global governance: to ECOSOC, the IMF, the World Bank, as well as to the WTO.

• A joint World Bank–UN task force should be set up to investigate global inequalities and suggest policies and actions on how they can be narrowed over the next two or three decades. The task force should report to ECOSOC and to the World Bank Development Committee.

7. Build a more coherent and more democratic architecture for global governance in the 21st century.

Just as the nineteenth-century mechanisms of national government were inadequate for the challenges of the postwar era, so today’s institutions of international governance are inadequate for the challenges of the 21st century. Many of the basic elements of national governance will be needed in a more robust structure of global governance. An essential aspect of global governance, as of national governance, is responsibility to people—to equity, to justice, to enlarging the choices of all.

Some of the key institutions of global governance needed for the 21st century include:

• A stronger and more coherent United Nations to provide a forum for global leadership with equity and human concerns.

• A global central bank and lender of last resort.

• A World Trade Organization that ensures both free and fair international trade, with a mandate extending to global competition policy with antitrust provisions and a code of conduct for multinational corporations.

• A world environment agency.

• A world investment trust with redistributive functions.

• An international criminal court with a broader mandate for human rights.

• A broader UN system, including a two-chamber General Assembly to allow for civil society representation.

Even before these long-term changes are initiated or achieved, many actions could be taken in the next one to three years:
• Developing countries could take collective—especially regional—initiatives to strengthen their positions in global negotiations in trade, intellectual property rights and other areas.
• Individual countries could set up a high-level group to coordinate policy on globalization and manage their integration for a more positive impact on human development.
• Donor countries could accelerate action on debt relief and redirect aid in favour of poorer countries and human development priorities.
• An independent legal aid facility and ombudsman could be created to support the poor and weak countries in the WTO.
• All countries could cooperate more to fight global crime, relaxing restrictive bank secrecy laws.
• New sources of financing for the global technology revolution could be investigated, to ensure that it is truly global and that its potential for poverty eradication is mobilized. Two proposals: a bit tax to generate resources, and a public programme for development technology similar to CGIAR’s programme for food.
• A representative task force could be set up to review global economic governance, including some 20 or so countries—large and small, rich and poor—but also the private sector and the civil society. It could report jointly to ECOSOC, the IMF Interim Committee and the World Bank Development Committee.

The surge of globalization over the past decade or two is only a beginning. The globally integrated world will require stronger governance if it is to preserve the advantages of global market competition, and to turn the forces of globalization to support human advance.

On the eve of the millennium, people are unusually expectant of a more fundamental diagnosis, more ready to receive it, more eager to act on it. Millennium fever is already stimulating many groups to sketch out their visions of the future—for their community, their country and their planet. The future of global governance—objectives, institutions, responsibilities and actions—needs to be part of this exploration by people everywhere. And the Millennium Assembly of the United Nations is a global forum that could provide powerful momentum for moving the agenda forward.
When I was arguing that helping a one-meal family to become a two-meal family, enabling a woman without a change of clothing to afford to buy a second piece of clothing, is a development miracle, I was ridiculed. That is no development, I was reminded sternly. Development is growth of the economy, they said; growth will bring everything. We carried out our work as if we were engaged in some very undesirable activities. When UNDP’s Human Development Report came out we felt vindicated. We were no longer back-street operators, we felt we were in the mainstream.

Thanks, Human Development Report.

Professor Muhammad Yunus, founder, Grameen Bank, Bangladesh
In 1990 the time had come for a broad approach to improving human well-being that would cover all aspects of human life, for all people, in both high-income and developing countries, both now and in the future. It went far beyond narrowly defined economic development to cover the full flourishing of all human choices. It emphasized the need to put people—their needs, their aspirations and their capabilities—at the center of the development effort. And the need to assert the unacceptability of any biases or discrimination, whether by class, gender, race, nationality, religion, community or generation. Human development had arrived.

The first Human Development Report of UNDP, published in 1990 under the inspiration and leadership of its architect, Mahbub ul Haq, came after a period of crisis and retrenchment, in which concern for people had given way to concern for balancing budgets and payments. It met a felt need and was widely welcomed. Since then it has caused considerable academic discussion in journals and seminars. It has caught the world’s imagination, stimulating criticisms and debate, ingenious elaborations, improvements and additions.

Human development is the process of enlarging people’s choices—not just choices among different detergents, television channels or car models but the choices that are created by expanding human capabilities and functionings—what people do and can do in their lives. At all levels of development a few capabilities are essential for human development, without which many choices in life would not be available. These capabilities are to lead long and healthy lives, to be knowledgeable and to have access to the resources needed for a decent standard of living—and these are reflected in the human development index. But many additional choices are valued by people. These include political, social, economic and cultural freedom, a sense of community, opportunities for being creative and productive, and self-respect and human rights. Yet human development is more than just achieving these capabilities; it is also the process of pursuing them in a way that is equitable, participatory, productive and sustainable.

Choices will change over time and can, in principle, be infinite. Yet infinite choices without limits and constraints can become pointless and mindless. Choices have to be combined with allegiances, rights with duties, options with bonds, liberties with ligatures. Today we see a reaction against the extreme individualism of the free market approach towards what has come to be called communitarianism. The exact
combination of individual and public action, of personal agency and social institutions, will vary from time
to time and from problem to problem. Institutional arrangements will be more important for achieving environmental sustainability, personal agency more important when it comes to the choice of household articles or marriage partners. But some complementarity will always be necessary.

Getting income is one of the options people would like to have. It is important but not an all-important option. Human development includes the expansion of income and wealth, but it includes many other valued and valuable things as well.

For example, in investigating the priorities of poor people, one discovers that what matters most to them often differs from what outsiders assume. More income is only one of the things poor people desire. Adequate nutrition, safe water at hand, better medical services, more and better schooling for their children, cheap transport, adequate shelter, continuing employment and secure livelihoods and productive, remunerating, satisfying jobs do not show up in higher income per head, at least not for some time.

There are other non-material benefits that are often more highly valued by poor people than material improvements. Some of these partake in the characteristics of rights, others in those of states of mind. Among these are, good and safe working conditions, freedom to choose jobs and livelihoods, freedom of movement and speech, liberation from oppression, violence and exploitation, security from persecution and arbitrary arrest, a satisfying family life, the assertion of cultural and religious values, adequate leisure time and satisfying forms of its use, a sense of purpose in life and work, the opportunity to join and actively participate in the activities of civil society and a sense of belonging to a community. These are often more highly valued than income, both in their own right and as a means to satisfying and productive work. They do not show up in higher income figures. No policy-maker can guarantee the achievement of all, or even the majority, of these aspirations, but policies can create the opportunities for their fulfilment.

PAUL STREETEN
This year’s Report marks the tenth anniversary of the Human Development Report. Each year since being launched in 1990, the Report has focused on different themes and introduced new concepts and approaches. But the central concern has always been people as the purpose of development, and their empowerment as participants in the development process. The Report puts economic growth into perspective: it is a means—a very important one—to serve human ends, but it is not an end in itself.

ACCOUNTING FOR THE FIRST 10 YEARS

How has human development changed since the Report was first published in 1990? A balance sheet of human development in 1990–97 shows tremendous progress—but also enduring deprivations and new setbacks.

POLICY PROPOSALS OVER THE YEARS

Each year the Human Development Report has made strong policy recommendations, for both national and international action. The proposals, some emphasizing suggestions by others, some putting forward new approaches, have drawn both criticism and praise. But most important, they have helped to open policy debates to wider possibilities.

GLOBAL PROPOSALS

Global proposals have been aimed at contributing to a new paradigm of sustainable human development—based on a new concept of human security, a new partnership of developed and developing countries, new forms of international cooperation and a new global compact.

THE 20:20 INITIATIVE (1992). With the aim of turning both domestic and external priorities to basic human concerns, this initiative proposed that every developing country allocate 20% of its domestic budget, and every donor 20% of its official development assistance (ODA), to ensuring basic health care, basic education, access to safe water and basic sanitation, and basic family planning packages for all couples.

GLOBAL HUMAN SECURITY FUND (1994). This fund would tackle drug trafficking, international terrorism, communicable diseases, nuclear proliferation, natural disasters, ethnic conflicts, excessive international migration and global environmental pollution and degradation. The fund of $250 billion a year would be financed with $14 billion from a proportion of the peace dividend (20% of the amount saved by industrial countries and 10% of that saved by developing countries through a 3% reduction in global military spending); $150 billion from a 0.05% tax on speculative international capital movements; $66 billion from a global energy tax ($1 per barrel of oil or its equivalent in coal consumption) and $20 billion from a one-third share of ODA.

A NEW GLOBAL ARCHITECTURE (1994). A globalizing world needs new institutions to deal with problems that nations alone cannot solve:
• An economic security council—to review the threats to human security.
• A world central bank—to take on global macroeconomic management and supervision of international banking.
• An international investment trust—to recycle international surpluses to developing countries.
• A world antimonopoly authority—to monitor the

FERNANDO HENRIQUE CARDOSO, PRESIDENT, BRAZIL
activities of multinational corporations and ensure that markets are competitive.


NATIONAL PROPOSALS

National proposals have focused on the centrality of people in development, on the need for a new partnership between the state and the market and on new forms of alliance between governments, institutions of civil society, communities and people.

RESTRUCTURING SOCIAL EXPENDITURES (1991). Resources should be reallocated to basic human priority concerns through an analysis of a country’s total expenditure, social expenditure and human priority spending ratios. The key is to move away from military spending towards social spending—and to shift the focus to primary human concerns: better education, health services and safe water accessible to poor people.

A CRITICAL THRESHOLD OF 30% FOR WOMEN’S REPRESENTATION (1995). Women must have a critical 30% representation in all decision-making processes—economic, political and social—nationally and locally. Reaching this threshold is essential to enable women to influence decisions that affect their lives. And to achieve gender equality, social norms and practices must be changed, and women’s access to social services, productive resources and all other opportunities made equal to men’s.

PRO-POOR GROWTH (1996). The quality of economic growth is as important as its quantity. For human development, growth should be job-creating rather than jobless, poverty-reducing rather than ruthless, participatory rather than voiceless, culturally entrenched rather than rootless and environment-friendly rather than futureless. A growth strategy that aims for a more equitable distribution of assets, that is job-creating and labour-intensive, and that is decentralized can achieve such growth.

AGENDA FOR POVERTY ERADICATION (1997). People’s empowerment is the key to poverty elimination and at the centre of a six-point agenda:

- Empower individuals, households and communities to gain greater control over their lives and resources.
- Strengthen gender equality to empower women.
- Accelerate pro-poor growth in low-income countries.
- Improve the management of globalization.
- Ensure an active state committed to eradicating poverty.
- Take special actions for special situations to support progress in the poorest and weakest countries.

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AS A NATIONAL TOOL

The human development approach has tremendous potential for analyzing situations and policies at the national level. Two Human Development Centres have been established—the first in Islamabad, Pakistan, and the second in Guanajuanto, Mexico. More than 260 national and subnational human development reports
The Human Development Report has become an important instrument of policy and the concept of the human development index a fundamental tool in formulation of policy by government…. Growth and advancement must be measured by the extent to which it impacts positively on people, but the starting point must be human development. We need to focus particularly on the sectors of society that are the most disadvantaged—women, youth, children, the elderly and the disabled.

THABO MBeki, DEPUTY PRESIDENT, SOUTH AFRICA

have been produced over the years by 120 countries, in addition to nine regional reports. In each country these serve to bring together the facts, influence national policy and mobilize action. They have introduced the human development concept into national policy dialogue—not only through human development indicators and policy recommendations, but also through the country-led process of consultation, data collection and report writing.

SOUTH AFRICA—UNDERSTANDING THE FULL COSTS OF HIV/AIDS

South Africa has one of the fastest-spreading HIV epidemics in the world. The country’s 1998 human development report provided startling information on how this will affect human development. Many of the advances achieved during the short life of the new democracy will be reversed if the epidemic goes unchecked. Developing and drafting the report brought critical gaps in information to light. The economic costs alone, in lost labour and sick days, are far greater than initially realized. The report has prompted plans for further study of the full costs—direct and indirect—of the epidemic to the government, to communities and to households.

INDIA—STATE REPORTS INFLUENCING POLICY

Many of India’s 25 states rival medium-size countries in size, population and diversity. National-level aggregation would hide these important regional disparities. UNDP India has therefore supported the preparation of human development reports by state governments. The government of Madhya Pradesh was the first to prepare a state report, in 1995, which helped bring human development into political discourse and planning. Its second report, in 1998, reflects the influence the first report had on planning. Social services now account for more than 42% of plan investment, compared with 19% in the previous plan budget. This success bodes well for other states, such as Gujarat, Karnataka and Rajasthan, preparing their first human development reports in 1999.

KUWAIT—INTRODUCING THE HUMAN DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

Kuwait’s first human development report, in 1997, raised awareness of the human development concept and its relevance to the country’s struggle to shift from dependence on oil towards a knowledge-based economy. The report’s production and promotion helped advance new thinking in academia, research institutions and the government. The Ministry of Planning has started to incorporate the human development approach in its indicators for strategic planning and to monitor human development. The Arab Planning Institute has revised its curriculum to reflect the human development concept. And after the success of the first report, the Ministry of Planning is following up with a second, fully funded by the government.

GUATEMALA—ALERTING THE COUNTRY TO THE NEED FOR DATA

Guatemala’s first human development report, in 1998, overcame data limitations to spotlight socio-economic disparities across regions, with a strong emphasis on statistics. Seen as the most complete document on Guatemalan society after the civil war, the report has
become a crucial source of information for NGOs, universities and the international community. And it has led Guatemala’s government and civil society to recognize that the national system of statistics urgently needs strengthening—not only to support technical studies, but also to inform citizens as a requirement for democracy.

**LATVIA AND LITHUANIA — NETWORKING ON HUMAN DEVELOPMENT**

Latvia and Lithuania have published national human development reports every year since 1995. The reports have covered the social effects of transition, human settlements, social cohesion and poverty. Starting out by encouraging national debate on development challenges, the reports have now inspired a cross-border academic network. Scholars from three universities in each country are jointly developing a course curriculum to provide a multidisciplinary overview of human development and its relevance to Latvia and Lithuania. The reports will be part of the course curriculum.

---

**CAMBODIA — HIGHLIGHTING GENDER DISCRIMINATION**

Published annually since 1997, Cambodia’s human development reports have provided a unique overview of human development in a country where scarcity of reliable statistical data has been a major obstacle in developing sustainable social and economic policies. The 1998 report drew public attention to the persistent discrimination against women in access to education and health care. This message was reinforced by a television documentary and four short spots on women in different occupations, broadcast by all five national television stations. The reports have received an enthusiastic response, and several NGOs and provincial government units are using them to train field staff and community workers. Encouraged by this reception, UNDP and the Cambodian government recently began transferring ownership of the report fully into Cambodian hands. The initiative, with the participation of many NGOs, seeks to strengthen local capacity in compiling and analysing data on human development.

---

*We, the people of the Earth, are one large family. The new epoch offers new challenges and new global problems, such as environmental catastrophes, exhaustion of resources, bloody conflicts and poverty. Every time I see children begging in the street, my heart is broken—it is our challenge and our shame that we are still unable to help those who are vulnerable—children in the first place. Whatever are the problems or perspectives for the future—the human dimension is what should be applied as the measure of all events, towards the implications of every political decision to be made. That is why the idea of human development promoted by UNDP is so important for us. I would like to thank UNDP for bringing to life both the important concept of human development, and these Reports.*

EDUARD SHEVARDNADZE, PRESIDENT, GEORGIA
### A balance sheet of human development, 1990–97

#### GLOBAL PROGRESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CATEGORY</th>
<th>FACTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Health                          | In 1997, 84 countries enjoyed a life expectancy at birth of more than 70 years, up from 55 countries in 1990. The number of developing countries in the group has more than doubled, from 22 to 49. Between 1990 and 1997 the share of the population with access to safe water nearly doubled, from 40% to 72%.
| Education                       | Between 1990 and 1997 the adult literacy rate rose from 64% to 76%.
| Food and Nutrition              | Despite rapid population growth, food production per capita increased by nearly 25% during 1990–97.
| Income and Poverty              | During 1990–97 real per capita GDP increased at an average annual rate of more than 1%.
| Women                           | During 1990–97 the net secondary enrolment ratio for girls increased from 36% to 61%.
| Children                        | Between 1990 and 1997 the infant mortality rate was reduced from 76 per 1,000 live births to 58.
| Environment                     | Between 1990 and 1997 the share of heavily polluting traditional fuels in the energy used was reduced by more than two-fifths.
| Human Security                  | Between two-thirds and three-quarters of the people in developing countries live under relatively pluralist and democratic regimes. |

#### GLOBAL DEPRIVATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CATEGORY</th>
<th>FACTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Health                          | During 1990–97 the number of people infected with HIV/AIDS more than doubled, from less than 15 million to more than 33 million. Around 1.5 billion people are not expected to survive to age 60. More than 880 million people lack access to health services, and 2.6 billion access to basic sanitation.
| Education                       | In 1997 more than 850 million adults were illiterate. In industrial countries more than 100 million people were functionally illiterate.
| Food and Nutrition              | About 840 million people are malnourished. The overall consumption of the richest fifth of the world’s people is 16 times that of the poorest fifth.
| Income and Poverty              | Nearly 1.3 billion people live on less than a dollar a day, and close to 1 billion cannot meet their basic consumption requirements. The share in global income of the richest fifth of the world’s people is 74 times that of the poorest fifth.
| Women                           | Nearly 340 million women are not expected to survive to age 40. A quarter to a half of all women have suffered physical abuse by an intimate partner.
| Children                        | Nearly 160 million children are malnourished. More than 250 million children are working as child labourers.
| Environment                     | Every year nearly 3 million people die from air pollution—more than 80% of them from indoor air pollution—and more than 5 million die from diarrhoeal diseases caused by water contamination.
| Human Security                  | At the end of 1997 there were nearly 12 million refugees. |
The human development index (HDI), which the *Human Development Report* has made into something of a flagship, has been rather successful in serving as an alternative measure of development, supplementing GNP. Based as it is on three distinct components—indicators of longevity, education and income per head—it is not exclusively focused on economic opulence (as GNP is). Within the limits of these three components, the HDI has served to broaden substantially the empirical attention that the assessment of development processes receives.

However, the HDI, which is inescapably a crude index, must not be seen as anything other than an introductory move in getting people interested in the rich collection of information that is present in the *Human Development Report*. Indeed, I must admit I did not initially see much merit in the HDI itself, which, as it happens, I was privileged to help devise. At first I had expressed to Mahbub ul Haq, the originator of the *Human Development Report*, considerable scepticism about trying to focus on a crude index of this kind, attempting to catch in one simple number a complex reality about human development and deprivation. In contrast to the coarse index of the HDI, the rest of the *Human Development Report* contains an extensive collection of tables, a wealth of information on a variety of social, economic and political features that influence the nature and quality of human life. Why give prominence, it was natural to ask, to a crude summary index that could not begin to capture much of the rich information that makes the *Human Development Report* so engaging and important?

This crudeness had not escaped Mahbub at all. He did not resist the argument that the HDI could not be but a very limited indicator of development. But after some initial hesitation, Mahbub persuaded himself that the dominance of GNP (an overused and oversold index that he wanted to supplant) would not be broken by any set of tables. People would look at them respectfully, he argued, but when it came to using a summary measure of development, they would still go back to the unadorned GNP, because it was crude but convenient. As I listened to Mahbub, I heard an echo of T. S. Eliot’s poem “Burnt Norton”: “Human kind/Cannot bear very much reality”.

“We need a measure”, Mahbub demanded, “of the same level of vulgarity as GNP—just one number—but a measure that is not as blind to social aspects of human lives as GNP is.” Mahbub hoped that not only would the HDI be something of an improvement on—or at least a helpful supplement to—GNP, but also that it would serve to broaden public interest in the other variables that are plentifully analysed in the *Human Development Report*.

Mahbub got this exactly right, I have to admit, and I am very glad that we did not manage to deflect him from seeking a crude measure. By skilful use of the attracting power of the HDI, Mahbub got readers to take an involved interest in the large class of systematic tables and detailed critical analyses presented in the *Human Development Report*. The crude index spoke loud and clear and received intelligent attention and through that vehicle the complex reality contained in the rest of the Report also found an interested audience.
### Countries and regions that have produced human development reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Arab States</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algeria, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahrain, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq, 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait, 1997, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon, 1997, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco, 1997, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupied Palestinian territory, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somalia, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syrian Arab Republic, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Arab Emirates, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Asia and the Pacific</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>China, 1997, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India, Gujarat, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India, Karnataka, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India, Madhya Pradesh, 1995, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India, Rajasthan, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran, Islamic Rep. of, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Rep. of, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maldives, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia, 1997, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myanmar, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan, 1992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palau, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papua New Guinea, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoa (Western), 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viet Nam, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Eastern Europe and the CIS</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia and Herzegovina, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Latin America and the Caribbean</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belize, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia, Cochabamba, 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia, La Paz, 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia, Santa Cruz, 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile, 1996, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba, 1996, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic, 1997, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador, 1997, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala, 1998, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras, 1998, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay, 1995, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Sub-Saharan Africa</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benin, 1997, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Verde, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central African Republic, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Côte d’Ivoire, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial Guinea, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia, 1997, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambia, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-Bissau, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya, 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesotho, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberia, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malawi, 1997, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namibia, 1996, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria, 1996, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Leone, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Togo, 1995, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda, 1996, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Regional reports</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Africa, 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern African Development Community, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe and the CIS, 1995, 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands, 1994, 1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

a. Subnational report.

Globalization, a dominant force in the 20th century’s last decade, is shaping a new era of interaction among nations, economies and people. It is increasing the contacts between people across national boundaries—in economy, in technology, in culture and in governance. But it is also fragmenting production processes, labour markets, political entities and societies. So, while globalization has positive, innovative, dynamic aspects—it also has negative, disruptive, marginalizing aspects.

Today’s interactions between nations and people are deeper than ever (figure 1.1).
- World exports, now $7 trillion, averaged 21% of GDP in the 1990s, compared with 17% of a much smaller GDP in the 1970s.
- Foreign direct investment topped $400 billion in 1997, seven times the level in real terms in the 1970s. Portfolio and other short-term capital flows grew substantially, and now total more than $2 trillion in gross terms, almost three times those in the 1980s.
- The daily turnover in foreign exchange markets increased from around $10–20 billion in the 1970s to $1.5 trillion in 1998.
- Between 1983 and 1993 cross-border sales and purchases of US Treasury bonds increased from $30 billion a year to $500 billion.
- International bank lending grew from $265 billion in 1975 to $4.2 trillion in 1994.
- People travel more—with tourism more than doubling between 1980 and 1996, from 260 million to 590 million travellers a year.
- Despite the tight restrictions, international migration continues to grow. So have workers’ remittances, reaching $58 billion in 1996.
- Time spent on international telephone calls rocketed from 33 billion minutes in 1990 to 70 billion minutes in 1996 (figure 1.2).
- Travel, the Internet and the media have stimulated exponential growth in the exchange of ideas and information, and people today engage more than ever in associations that span national borders—from informal networks to formal organizations.

Driving this global integration are policy shifts to promote economic efficiency through the liberalization and deregulation of national markets and the retreat of the state from many economic activities, including a restructuring of the welfare state. Driving integration even faster are the recent innovations in information and communications technology. But global integration is still very partial—for one thing, the flow of labour is restricted, with borders closed to the unskilled.

The world today has more opportunities for people than 20, 50 or 100 years ago. Child death rates have fallen by half since 1965, and a child born today can expect to live a decade longer than a child born then. In developing countries the combined primary and secondary enrolment ratio has more than doubled—and the proportion of children in primary school has risen from less than half to more than three-quarters. Adult literacy rates have also risen, from 48% in 1970 to 72% in 1997. Most states are now independent, and more than 70% of the world’s people live under fairly pluralist democratic regimes.

The world is more prosperous, with average per capita incomes having more than tripled as global GDP increased ninefold, from $3 trillion to $30 trillion, in the past 50 years. The share of people enjoying medium human development rose from 55% in 1975 to 66% in 1997, and the share in low human development fell from 20% to 10%.

But these trends mask great unevenness—in the advances and in the new setbacks.
Cross-border mergers and acquisitions

The growth in cross-border mergers and acquisitions (M&As) has become a striking trend and a major driver of FDI. In 1997 there were 58 transactions that exceeded $1 billion each. Large M&As have been concentrated in financial services, insurance, life sciences, telecommunications and the media.

Source: UNCTAD 1998c.

Global integration has progressed rapidly but unevenly . . .

FIGURE 1.1

Rapid growth in trade and capital flows

More people are watching television . . .

Export shares—major regional shift

Source: Based on data from World Bank 1998b and UNCTAD 1999.

Source: Based on data from World Bank 1999c.

Source: Based on data from UNCTAD 1999.

Source: Based on data from World Bank 1999b.

Source: Based on data from UNCTAD 1999.
Country performance varies widely within regions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Export Growth Rate, Annual Average, 1980–96a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Rep. of</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran, Islamic Rep. of</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laos</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arab States</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Asia</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asia</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-East Asia &amp; Pacific</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America &amp; Caribbean</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Europe and CIS</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Manufactured Exports**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Manufactured Exports as a Percentage of Merchandise Exports, Annual Average, 1990–97a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Sub-Saharan Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arab States</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Asia</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asia</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-East Asia &amp; Pacific</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America &amp; Caribbean</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Europe and CIS</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Workers’ Remittances**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>1996, Millions of Current US$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>9,326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>4,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>3,542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>2,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>2,503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>2,165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>1,672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>1,544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>1,461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>1,217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>1,213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen</td>
<td>1,123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>1,086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>1,045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>736</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Top 20 Recipients Among Developing and Transition Countries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>1997, Millions of Current US$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>45,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>16,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>12,101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
<td>6,241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>6,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>5,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>4,893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>3,754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>3,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>3,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong, China (SAR)</td>
<td>2,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>2,447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Rep. of</td>
<td>2,341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan, province of China</td>
<td>2,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>2,085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perú</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>1,320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Workers’ Remittances

Source: All figures based on data from World Bank 1999b and UNCTAD 1999.
Despite the tremendous progress in the 20th century, the world today faces huge backlogs of deprivation and inequality that leave huge disparities within countries and regions.

Poverty is everywhere. Measured by the human poverty index (HPI-1), more than a quarter of the 4.5 billion people in developing countries still do not have some of life’s most basic choices—survival beyond age 40, access to knowledge and minimum private and public services.

- Nearly 1.3 billion people do not have access to clean water.
- One in seven children of primary school age is out of school.
- About 840 million are malnourished.
- An estimated 1.3 billion people live on incomes of less than $1 (1987 PPP$) a day.

In industrial countries, too, human poverty and exclusion are hidden among statistics of success, revealing enormous disparities within countries. Measured by the human poverty index (HPI-2), one person in eight in the richest countries of the world is affected by some aspect of human poverty: long-term unemployment, a life shorter than 60 years, an income below the national poverty line or a lack of the literacy needed to cope in society.

The HPI disaggregated for a country’s regions also shows wide disparities. In India, for example, the level of human poverty in the state of Bihar (54%) is more than twice that in Kerala.

Gender disparities remain large, too. In developing countries there are still 60% more illiterate women than illiterate men, and female enrolment at the primary level is still 6% lower than male enrolment. Disparities are starkest in the political and economic arena, with women nearly closed out of political life. In only five countries do they occupy more than 30% of parliamentary seats, and in 31 they occupy fewer than 5%. The gender empowerment measure and the gender development index show inequalities in every country (see indicator tables 2 and 3).

The world has changed

Over the past decade dramatic events have changed the global political order, brought technological progress and shifted economic policies—events defining the character of globalization and greatly accelerating it. The end of the cold war unleashed a wave of global political integration. Information and communications technology has launched millions of global conversations. And the Marrakesh Agreement of 1994 changed the rules of global trade. All this in the wake of a global ideological shift.

**Political Order**

The fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 and the end of the cold war removed political and economic barriers—bringing more than 400 million people in Eastern Europe and the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) and almost 1.3 billion people in China and Viet Nam into the world of global contacts and communications. Ideas and information began to flow freely as countries lifted censorship, travel restrictions and prohibitions on political parties and civil society organizations. And foreign investment poured into China, Viet Nam, Poland and the Russian Federation—as did McDonald’s, Hollywood movies and CNN real-time global news.

**Technological Progress**

The launching of the Internet’s World Wide Web in 1990 followed by the free distribution of Netscape in 1994 turned an established but little-known technology for the scientific community into a user-friendly web for people. This not only brought far wider access at lower cost. It also brought a whole new structure of communication, allowing simultaneous transfers of information in words, numbers and images to points around the world. And it shrank the world of communications, making interaction possible at a distance in real time.

The average cost of processing information fell from $75 per million operations to less than a hundredth of a cent in 1960–90. Airline operating costs per mile came down by half in 1960–90. The cost of a three-minute telephone call from New York to London fell from $245 in 1930 (in 1990 prices) to under $50 in 1960 to $3 in 1990 to about 35 cents in 1999. These innovations in communications technology...
transform the possibilities for building social solidarity and for mobilizing people across the globe in network societies.

**Economic Governance**

The Marrakesh Agreement—signed in April 1994, ending the Uruguay Round of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)—reduced virtually all tariffs and other barriers. It also introduced a “rules based” system of global regulation in trade. And it broke ground in establishing the World Trade Organization (WTO) to enforce the agreement, with far-reaching authority to review country policies and settle disputes.

Multilateral agreements extend to new areas—services such as banking and insurance, and intellectual property rights. Unprecedented in scope and commitment, these multilateral agreements bind national governments in their domestic policy choices, driving a convergence of policy in a world of enormously diverse conditions.

**A Global Ideological Shift**

National and international economic policies shifted sharply in the 1970s and 1980s towards more reliance on the market—diminishing the role of the state. Ever-growing numbers of developing countries adopted an open trade approach, shifting away from import substitution policies. By 1997 India had reduced its tariffs from an average of 82% in 1990 to 30%, Brazil from 25% in 1991 to 12%, and China from 43% in 1992 to 18%. Driven by technocrats, the changes were strongly supported by International Monetary Fund (IMF) and World Bank financing as part of comprehensive economic reform and liberalization packages. Conditions of membership in the WTO and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) were important incentives.

Country after country undertook deep unilateral liberalization, not just in trade but in foreign direct investment. In 1991, for example, 35 countries introduced changes in 82 regulatory regimes, in 80 of them moving to liberalize or promote foreign direct investment. In 1995 the pace accelerated, with even more countries—65—changing regimes, most continuing the trend of liberalization.

After the breakdown of the Bretton Woods system of fixed exchange rates in 1971, OECD countries abolished most restrictions on capital flows, and today capital of all kinds moves among them virtually without restriction. The deregulation of financial markets has been slower in developing countries but is progressing nonetheless, with encouragement from the IMF and OECD. Argentina, Mexico and Thailand opened their capital markets. India liberalized trade radically but not its capital markets. China discouraged short-term capital flows. And Chile followed the unique route of reducing excessive short-term volatility of flows by introducing a deposit tax.

Countries of Eastern Europe and the CIS began the dramatic transition from centrally planned economic systems to market democracies. China, Mongolia and Viet Nam also began to liberalize their economies and dramatically reshape their trading relationships, opening their economies to trade and foreign direct investment.

These changes sped the pace of globalization and deepened the interactions among people. They have also defined the character of global integration, giving rise to new markets, new actors, new rules and new tools (box 1.1). And they have created an era of globalization that is intensifying contacts—not just between countries but between people.

The landscape is changing in three distinct ways:

- **Shrinking space.** People’s lives—their jobs, incomes and health—are affected by events on the other side of the globe, often by events they do not know about.

- **Shrinking time.** Markets and technologies now change with unprecedented speed, with action at a distance in real time, with impacts on people’s lives far away. An example is the rapid reversal of capital flows to the East Asian markets and its contagion from Thailand to Indonesia to Korea—and also to faraway South Africa.

- **Disappearing borders.** National borders are breaking down, not only for trade, capital and information but also for ideas, norms, cultures and values. Borders are also breaking down in economic policy—as multilateral...
BOX 1.1

Globalization—what’s really new?

Some argue that globalization is not new, and that the world was more integrated a century ago. Trade and investment as a proportion of GDP were comparable, and with borders open, many people were migrating abroad. What’s new this time?

New markets
• Growing global markets in services—banking, insurance, transport.
• New financial markets—deregulated, globally linked, working around the clock, with action at a distance in real time, with new instruments such as derivatives.
• Deregulation of antitrust laws and proliferation of mergers and acquisitions.
• Global consumer markets with global brands.

New actors
• Multinational corporations integrating their production and marketing, dominating world production.
• The World Trade Organization—the first multilateral organization with authority to enforce national governments’ compliance with rules.
• An international criminal court system in the making.
• A booming international network of NGOs.
• Regional blocs proliferating and gaining importance—European Union, Association of South-East Asian Nations, Mercosur, North American Free Trade Association, Southern African Development Community, among many others.

New rules and norms
• Market economic policies spreading around the world, with greater privatization and liberalization than in earlier decades.
• Widespread adoption of democracy as the choice of political regime.
• Human rights conventions and instruments building up in both coverage and number of signatories—and growing awareness among people around the world.
• Consensus goals and action agenda for development.
• Conventions and agreements on the global environment—biodiversity, ozone layer, disposal of hazardous wastes, desertification, climate change.
• Multilateral agreements in trade, taking on such new agendas as environmental and social conditions.
• New multilateral agreements—for services, intellectual property, communications—more binding on national governments than any previous agreements.
• The Multilateral Agreement on Investment under debate.

New (faster and cheaper) tools of communication
• Internet and electronic communications linking many people simultaneously.
• Cellular phones.
• Fax machines.
• Faster and cheaper transport by air, rail and road (box table 1.1).
• Computer-aided design.

BOX TABLE 1.1

Declining cost of transport and communications
(1990 US$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Sea freight (average ocean freight and port charges per ton)</th>
<th>Air transport (average revenue per passenger mile)</th>
<th>Telephone call (3 minutes, NY/London)</th>
<th>Computers (index, 1990 = 100)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1,947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Global integration is proceeding at breakneck speed and with amazing reach. But the process is uneven and unbalanced, with uneven participation of countries and people in the expanding opportunities of globalization—in the global economy, in global technology, in the global spread of cultures and in global governance. The new rules of globalization—and the players writing them—focus on integrating global markets, neglecting the needs of people that markets cannot meet. The process is concentrating power and marginalizing the poor, both countries and people (box 1.2).

GLOBAL INTEGRATION—RAPID BUT UNBALANCED

Global integration is proceeding at breakneck speed and with amazing reach. But the process is uneven and unbalanced, with uneven participation of countries and people in the expanding opportunities of globalization—in the global economy, in global technology, in the global spread of cultures and in global governance. The new rules of globalization—and the players writing them—focus on integrating global markets, neglecting the needs of people that markets cannot meet. The process is concentrating power and marginalizing the poor, both countries and people (box 1.2).

GLOBAL ECONOMY

The steady expansion of exports and the phenomenal growth of capital flows mask enormous disparities in experience across countries and regions.

• World exports of goods and services almost tripled between the 1970s and 1997 in real terms. Botswana, China, the Dominican Republic and the Republic of Korea enjoyed 10–13% average annual growth in their exports. But many countries did not share in the benefits, with exports declining in Bulgaria, Niger, Togo and Zambia.
• Since the 1970s the share of manufactures in merchandise exports has grown considerably
for some countries—from 13% to 71% in Mauritius, 32% to 81% in Mexico, 25% to 78% in Tunisia. But for 28 countries manufactures still make up less than 10% of merchandise exports.

• In 1997 foreign direct investment zoomed to $400 billion, seven times the level of the 1970s, but 58% of it went to industrial countries, 37% to developing countries and just 5% to the transition economies of Eastern Europe and the CIS (see figure 1.1).

• More than 80% of the foreign direct investment in developing and transition economies in the 1990s has gone to just 20 countries, mainly China. For 100 countries foreign direct investment has averaged less than $100 million a year since 1990, and for nine countries net flows have been negative.

• Some 94% of the portfolio and other short-term capital flows to developing and transition economies went to just 20 of them in 1996, the year before the East Asian crisis (see figure 1.1). Today only 25 developing countries have access to private markets for bonds, commercial bank loans and portfolio equity. The rest are shut out by their lack of credit rating.

To sum up: the top fifth of the world’s people in the richest countries enjoy 82% of the expanding export trade and 68% of foreign direct investment—the bottom fifth, barely more than 1%.

These trends reinforce economic stagnation and low human development. And they have further marginalized many developing countries from the most dynamic areas of global economic growth. The 1980s and 1990s have seen strong growth in the trade of manufactures, services and “knowledge goods”.

While some developing countries have made major advances, others have missed out entirely. Manufacturing exports should have been a step towards transforming their economies and creating more jobs. But only 33 countries managed to sustain 3% annual growth in GNP per capita during 1980–96. For 59 countries—mainly in Sub-Saharan Africa and Eastern Europe and the CIS—GNP per capita declined.

Economic integration is thus dividing developing and transition economies into those that are benefiting from global opportunities and those that are not. The uneven divide cuts across levels of income and human development—and across regions. Contrast China, Chile, Costa Rica, Mauritius and Poland with Cameroon, Niger, Venezuela and Russia.

Ironically, those left behind are deeply integrated in world trade. Sub-Saharan Africa has a higher export-to-GDP ratio (29% in the 1990s) than Latin America (15%). But Africa’s exports are still mainly in primary commodities, and foreign direct investment is concentrated in mineral extraction—so the region’s apparent integration is actually a vulnerability to the whims of the primary commodity markets.

Countries are not the only major actors—more and more it is multinational corporations that dominate global markets. Their foreign affiliates accounted for an estimated $9.5 trillion in sales in 1997. Their value added was 7% of world GDP in 1997, up from 5% in the mid-1980s. Their share of world exports increased as well, from a quarter in the late 1980s to a third in 1995. US-based multinationals account for more than a quarter of US GDP—$2 trillion

|

| BOX 1.2 |

| Shrinking time, shrinking space, disappearing borders—but for whom? |

| Have time, space and borders collapsed into a global village? It depends on who you are. |

| Financial dealers are at the pinnacle of connections. Instant communications, free flows of capital and constant updates from around the world enable money markets from London to Jakarta, from Tokyo to New York, to act as a unit in real time. |

| Multinational corporations, too, are roaming global markets and integrating production. Cross-border mergers and acquisitions (majority foreign-owned) accounted for 59% of total foreign direct investment in 1997. |

| Tourists travel more outside their countries—but more than half are travelling from high-income countries. |

| NGOs on-line can campaign around the world, with their messages travelling across borders in seconds. Through email and media networks, people are giving their support to associations across borders—from informal networks to formal organizations. |

| High-skilled labour also travels the global village. With Internet access in nearly every country, the highly educated are increasingly on-line and in touch around the world. In 1998 more than 250,000 African professionals were working in the United States and Europe. Immigrants with skills in computing technologies are in high demand—in the European Union alone, 500,000 information technology jobs go unfilled because of lack of national skills. The United States offers a special visa to professional immigrants to keep high-tech industries staffed. |

| Unskilled labour, by contrast, runs up against hurdles. Many families are divided across international borders as a result of increasingly tight restrictions in the rich countries on immigration of unskilled labour. Millions of people do not even have passports—difficult to get in some countries—let alone the visas required to travel abroad. The collapse of space, time and borders may be creating a global village, but not everyone can be a citizen. The global, professional elite faces low borders, but billions of others find borders as high as ever. |

of $7.3 trillion. And the large multinationals are becoming even larger as takeovers and mergers proliferate.

Capital is becoming even more concentrated globally as megacorporations merge, often across borders—Chrysler and Daimler, Hoechst and Rhone-Poulenc, Exxon and Mobil. From 1990 to 1997 the annual number of mergers and acquisitions more than doubled, from 11,300 to 24,600. Cross-border mergers and acquisitions accounted for $236 billion in 1997. Multinational corporations now dwarf some governments in economic power (table 1.1).

Generating employment? Conventional economic theory predicts that trade liberalization will increase productivity and wages, especially for tradable goods, thus expanding jobs and opportunities for poor people. Sometimes the theory has been right. In the 1980s and 1990s great progress in reducing global poverty and advancing human development was propelled by many countries seizing global opportunities. • China, Indonesia, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia and many others achieved rapid economic growth, and linked that growth to advancing human development and reducing poverty.

• Many countries generated good employment opportunities by tapping into global markets—take software programming in Bangalore, India, computer assembly in Costa Rica, high-tech services in Ireland.

• Others used foreign direct investment to improve the quality of employment. Foreign-owned companies in Hungary accounted for more than 80% of manufacturing investment in 1996, a third of employment and three-quarters of export earnings.

But expansion of trade does not always mean more employment and better wages. In the OECD countries employment creation has lagged behind GDP growth and the expansion of trade and investment. Despite 2–3% growth in per capita GDP over the past two decades, unemployment did not decline, staying at around 7%, with a higher rate in the European Union (10–11%) and lower rates in Japan, Norway and the United States (table 1.2). More than 35 million people are unemployed, and another 10 million have given up looking for a job. Among the youth, one in five is unemployed.

People are facing job losses alongside job creation in many countries—from corporate restructuring, mergers and acquisitions, the spread of globally integrated production by multinational corporations and, in the OECD countries, shifts to knowledge-based sectors.

A common perception in the OECD countries is that jobs are being exported to the South. OECD imports of manufactures from developing countries have certainly increased since 1970, but such imports were just 2% of the combined GDP of the OECD countries in 1996. So, it is not surprising that trade and immigration contributed only about a tenth of the increase in wage dispersion in the United States in the early 1980s. Moreover, North-South trade has mainly raised wages for skilled labour in OECD countries through exports, not depressed wages for unskilled labour. So, “dislocation” of jobs to the South does not appear to be the main source of job stress in the North.

Expanding opportunities—migration. Migration in today’s globalizing world is also marked by uneven human opportunities and uneven human impacts. An estimated 130–145 million people live outside their countries, up from 104 million in 1985 and 84 million in 1975. These estimates include only legally registered immigrants, so the real number is much higher. For many countries workers’ remittances are a major source of foreign exchange, sometimes the primary source (see figure 1.1). Three points about migration. First, global employment opportunities may be opening for some, but they are closing for most others. The global market for high-skilled labour is now more integrated, with high mobility and standardized wages. But the market for unskilled labour is highly restricted by national barriers, even though it accounts for a larger share of international migration. Australia, Canada and the United States have programmes to attract skilled migrants, so the brain drain from developing countries continues. As many as 30,000 African PhDs live abroad, while the continent is left with only one scientist and engineer per 10,000 people.

---

**TABLE 1.1**
Top corporations had sales totalling more than the GDP of many countries in 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country or corporation</th>
<th>GDP or total sales (US$ billions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Motors</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford Motor</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsui &amp; Co.</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsubishi</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nissan</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Dutch/Shell Group</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marubeni</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumitomo</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exxon</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toyota Motor</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wal Mart Stores</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**TABLE 1.2**
Unemployment rate in selected OECD countries
(percentage of the labour force)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country or group</th>
<th>Average 1985–1995</th>
<th>1997</th>
<th>1999 *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>17.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Union</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OECD</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Projections.

Second, undocumented migration continues unabated. The United States alone has an estimated 4 million undocumented immigrants. European countries estimate that half their immigrants are undocumented, up from a quarter in the mid-1980s. Developing countries also host large numbers of undocumented immigrants—3 million in Côte d’Ivoire in 1988, 1 million in Thailand and 700,000 in Malaysia in 1997, 1 million in Gabon in 1993, 1 million in Argentina in 1996. Lacking papers, illegal immigrants face not only discrimination but also denial of human rights. They often have to accept wages and conditions that do not meet minimum labour standards. And they often have to pay traffickers—as much as $35,000 from China to the United States. Trafficking is a booming business, moving 4 million people a year, generating $7 billion.

Third, there is a gender face to much migration. At least 50 million migrants are women, 30 million in developing countries. A large share of migrants from the Philippines, Sri Lanka and elsewhere are women. Many end up in activities that are dirty, dangerous and demeaning.

GLOBAL CULTURE

Contacts between people and their cultures—their ideas, their values, their ways of life—have been growing and deepening in unprecedented ways. Television now reaches families everywhere. For many, the exposure to new cultures is exciting, even empowering. For others, it is disquieting, as they try to cope with a rapidly changing world.

As Mahatma Gandhi expressed so eloquently earlier in the century, “I do not want my house to be walled in on all sides and my windows to be stuffed. I want the cultures of all the lands to be blown about my house as freely as possible. But I refuse to be blown off my feet by any.” Today’s flow of culture and cultural products is heavily weighted in one direction—from rich countries to poor.

The rise of culture as an economic good has added to the identification of culture with commodities that can be sold and traded—crafts, tourism, music, books, films. Although the spread of ideas and images enriches the world, there is a risk of reducing cultural concerns to protecting what can be bought and sold, neglecting community, custom and tradition.

Culture has become important economically. A UNESCO study shows that world trade in goods with cultural content—printed matter, literature, music, visual arts, cinema and photographic, radio and television equipment—almost tripled between 1980 and 1991, from $67 billion to $200 billion. It continues to grow. For the United States the largest single export industry is not aircraft, computers or automobiles—it is entertainment, in films and television programmes. Hollywood films grossed more than $30 billion worldwide in 1997, and in 1998 a single movie, Titanic, grossed more than $1.8 billion.

The vehicles for this trade in cultural goods are the new technologies. Satellite communications technology from the mid-1980s gave rise to a powerful new medium with a global reach and to such global media networks as CNN. The number of television sets per 1,000 people worldwide almost doubled between 1980 and 1995, from 121 to 235. The 1990s have seen a boom in multimedia industries, with sales of the world’s largest 50 multimedia companies reaching $110 billion in 1993. The development of the Internet is also spreading culture around the world, over an expanded telecommunications infrastructure of fiber optics and parabolic antennas.

But the global market for cultural products is becoming concentrated, driving out small and local industries. At the core of the entertainment industry—film, music and television—there is a growing dominance of US products, and many countries are seeing their local industries wither (figures 1.3 and 1.4). Although India makes the most films each year, Hollywood reaches every market, getting more than 50% of its revenues from overseas, up from just 30% in 1980. It claimed 70% of the film market in Europe in 1996, up from 56% in 1987—and 83% in Latin America and 50% in Japan. By contrast, foreign films rarely make it big in the United States, taking less than 3% of the market there.

Once-thriving film industries around the world declined in the 1970s and 1980s, a result of the rise of television. Mexico once produced more than 100 films a year, but despite a resurgence of cinema attendance, local production
had dropped to less than 40 films by 1995, and to less than 10 by 1998. Hollywood has captured the resurgence of attendance since the mid-1990s, leaving domestic industries to struggle.

Faced with such threats, many countries argue that cultural goods should be exempt from free trade agreements. The Uruguay Round acknowledged the special nature of cultural goods, granting some exemptions. The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) required substantial negotiations before limited exemptions or exclusions of cultural industries were adopted. The issue was reopened in the negotiations for the Multilateral Agreement on Investments, polarizing countries that see cultural goods as an economic good or service like any other (Germany, Japan, the United Kingdom, the United States) and countries that see cultural goods as having intrinsic value to be protected for artistic diversity and national identity (Canada, France).

People are concerned about the spread of “global consumer culture” and cultural homogenization. Global producers market global products—brands like Nike and Sony that symbolize the life styles that people aspire to. But there are countervailing trends. Culture does not always flow in one direction. Salsa music from the Caribbean, the cuisines of Ethiopia and Thailand and many other traditions are spreading globally, and more nations are becoming multietnic. Local cultures have also taken on renewed vigour and significance as political movements promote local culture and local identity. In the post–cold war world local culture has often replaced ideology in politics, as the rise of fundamentalist movements reflects.

The debate among anthropologists on whether there is cultural homogenization remains open. There are no surveys showing that people are becoming alike. And while some argue that globalization is an ideological process imposing a global culture, others argue that while cultural products flow around the world, people receive and use them differently.

**Global Governance**

Governance is not government—it is the framework of rules, institutions and practices that set limits on the behaviour of individuals, organizations and companies. In today’s integrating world there is clear need for global governance for the good of society, economy and environment. And a form of global governance is indeed emerging—but the imbalances in the process are cause for concern.

Intergovernmental policy-making in today’s global economy is in the hands of the major industrial powers and the international institutions they control—the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the Bank for International Settlements. Their rule-making may create a secure environment for open markets, but there are no countervailing rules to protect human rights and promote human development. And developing countries, with about 80% of the world’s people but less than a fifth of global GDP, have little influence.

Ad hoc and self-selected policy groups have emerged in the past decade to make de facto global economic policy, outside the United Nations or any other formal system with democratic processes and participation. The finance ministers of the major industrial countries are in daily telephone contact—and their staff in email contact—shaping the annual G-7 meetings to discuss global economic and political issues. The United States took the initiative in 1998 to form the G-22—from the G-7 and 15 others, including the largest emerging economies—to review the global financial system in the wake of the East Asian crisis. The G-10 central bankers still guide the supervision of banking systems. All these groups play a key part in international economic policy-making, yet only the G-22 has any consultation with developing countries, and then only with a select few.

Poor countries participate little in the formulation and implementation of the new rules that govern global markets. The 1994 Uruguay Round of GATT shows the difficulties facing small and poor countries. Of the 29 least developed countries in the WTO, only 12 had missions in Geneva, most staffed with a handful of people to cover the gamut of UN work. Few African countries had delegations supported by staff or in-depth analysis to defend their national interests, weaknesses that carry through all negotiating and dispute settlement procedures. Many small and poor countries...
had difficulty even ensuring representation at meetings. And although the WTO is representative in its voting structure, its procedures, which rely on consensus for decision-making and on committees with selected membership, leave much scope for the delegations with more resources to influence outcomes. Indeed, the 1996 ministerial meeting in Singapore agreed on the need to review these procedures.

Compounding these weaknesses in negotiating capacity is the breakup of the common “South” position on global trade issues in the 1990s—and the pursuit of diverging interests. The different situations of developing countries—from the newly industrializing to the least developed—only deepen the schisms.

The rapidly increasing multilateral agreements—the new rules—are highly binding on national governments and constrain domestic policy choices, including those critical for human development. They drive a convergence of policies in a world of enormous diversity in conditions—economic, social, ecological. For example, most developing countries previously exempted agriculture, medicines and other products from national patent laws, but with the passage of the agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS), almost all knowledge-based production is now subject to tight intellectual property protection, unified internationally. Further, the TRIPS agreement is unbalanced: it provides an enabling environment for multinationals, tightening their dominant ownership of technology, impeding and increasing the cost of transfer to developing countries.

These new rules and institutions advance global markets. But there has been much less progress in strengthening rules and institutions to promote universal ethics and norms—especially human rights to promote human development and to empower poor people and poor countries. Fortunately, two important forces of social governance are gaining strength.

*Institutions of human rights.* Helped by the end of the cold war and the global communications network, awareness is growing of the violations of human rights and the possibilities for democratic governance. The international legal framework for human rights is a great achievement, starting with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in 1948. And since the 1980s the system has been gaining ground. A high commissioner for human rights was appointed, and it was agreed to establish an international criminal court. And the Convention on the Rights of the Child has achieved nearly universal ratification in just a decade, while earlier conventions have yet to be universally ratified after three decades (figure 1.5).

But the lack of mechanisms for enforcement is glaring. The human rights regime holds only national governments accountable—not individuals, corporations or institutions. The 1998 agreement to create an international criminal court, with 120 countries in favour and only 7 against, was a landmark, bringing a forum for enforcement of international justice. But it applies only to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide.

Ironically, more attention has gone to enforcing labour and environmental standards in expanding free trade, using strong trade sanctions to punish countries that violate them. The Multilateral Agreement on Investment was being developed in the OECD to provide a predictable market for multinationals, protecting their rights. But no consideration went to their responsibilities to people—their responsibilities to limit their behaviour, to bind their obligation to respect human rights and to promote the development interests of the communities they touch.

**Global NGO networks.** One big development in opening opportunities for people to participate in global governance has been the growing strength and influence of NGOs—in both the North and the South. NGOs have been effective advocates for human development, maintaining pressure on national governments, international agencies and corporations to live up to commitments and to protect human rights and environmental standards. Their campaigns have reversed policy—as with their opposition to the Multilateral Agreement on Investment. When developing country governments have found it difficult to stay unified in negotiations, the NGOs have often come forward with alternative approaches. Some NGOs

---

**NGOs have been effective advocates for human development, maintaining pressure on national governments, international agencies and corporations to live up to commitments and to protect human rights and environmental standards**

*FIGURE 1.5*  
Uneven ratification of human rights conventions  
Total countries ratifying

Source: UN 1999c.
now have more members than some countries have citizens. A recent study estimates that the non-profit organizations in just 22 countries are a $1.1 trillion sector, employing 19 million people (see figure 1.1).

**Social fragmentation— reversals in progress and threats to human security**

Uneven globalization is bringing not only integration but also fragmentation—dividing communities, nations and regions into those that are integrated and those that are excluded.

Social tensions and conflicts are ignited when there are extremes of inequality between the marginal and the powerful. Indonesia shows what can happen when an economic crisis sets off latent social tensions between ethnic groups—or between the rich and poor.

**BOX 1.3**

**The concept of human security**

_The Human Development Report 1994 presented the concept of human security._

_Human development is a broader concept—a process of widening the range of people’s choices. Human security means that people can exercise these choices safely and freely—and that they can be fairly confident that the opportunities they have today will not be lost tomorrow. With advancing globalization, new issues of global security have since emerged, but the conceptual framework from 1994 is still relevant for analysing today’s global issues._

_Human security has two main aspects:_

- **Safety from such chronic threats as hunger, disease and repression.**
- **Protection from sudden and hurtful disruptions in the patterns of daily life—whether in homes, in jobs or in communities.** Such threats exist at all levels of national income and development.

**Threats to human security**

_The loss of human security can be a slow, silent process—or an abrupt, loud emergency. Humans can be at fault—with bad policy choices. So can the forces of nature. Or it can be a combination of the two—when environmental degradation leads to a natural disaster, followed by human tragedy._

_The many threats to human security, differing for individuals at different times, fall into seven main categories:_

- Economic insecurity.
- Food insecurity.
- Health insecurity.
- Personal insecurity.
- Environmental insecurity.
- Community and cultural insecurity.
- Political insecurity.

**Threats to global security**

_When human security is under threat anywhere, it can affect people everywhere. Famines, ethnic conflicts, social disintegration, terrorism, pollution and drug trafficking can no longer be confined within national borders. Some global challenges to human security arise because threats within countries rapidly spill beyond national frontiers, such as greenhouse gases and trade in drugs. Other threats take on a global character because of the disparities between countries—disparities that encourage millions of people to leave their homes in search of a better life, whether the receiving country wants them or not. And frustrations over inequality—in incomes and in political power—often build up into serious civil conflicts between groups, whether ethnic, religious or social._

_Restrictions on freedom of movement are creating new threats to human security. The fast-changing world presents many risks of sudden disruptions in the patterns of daily life—in jobs and livelihoods, in health and personal safety, in the social and cultural cohesion of communities (box 1.3)._ Threats to human security can now speed their way around the world—the collapse of financial markets, HIV/AIDS, global warming, global crime. Global threats are increasing, outgrowing national abilities to tackle them, and outpacing international responses.

**Widening disparities in income**

_Gaps in income between the poorest and richest people and countries have continued to widen. In 1960 the 20% of the world’s people in the richest countries had 30 times the income of the poorest 20%—in 1997, 74 times as much. This continues the trend of nearly two centuries (figure 1.6)._ Gaps are widening both between and within countries. In East Asia per capita incomes today are more than seven times what they were in 1960, three times what they were in 1980. But in Sub-Saharan African and other least developed countries, per capita incomes today are lower than they were in 1970. The transition economies of Eastern Europe and the CIS have experienced the fastest rise in inequality ever. Russia now has the greatest inequality—the income share of the richest 20% is 11 times that of the poorest 20%. Income inequalities also grew markedly in China, Indonesia, Thailand and other East and South-East Asian countries that had achieved high growth while improving income distribution and reducing poverty in earlier decades._
Recent studies show inequality rising in most OECD countries during the 1980s and into the early 1990s. Of 19 countries, only one showed a slight improvement. The deterioration was worst in Sweden, the United Kingdom and the United States. In the United Kingdom the number of families below the poverty line rose by 60% in the 1980s, in the Netherlands, by nearly 40%. And in Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States at least half the single-parent households with children have incomes below the poverty line. Contrast that with the staggering concentration of wealth among the ultra-rich. The net worth of the world’s 200 richest people increased from $440 billion to more than $1 trillion in just the four years from 1994 to 1998. The assets of the three richest people were more than the combined GNP of the 48 least developed countries.

**JOB AND INCOME INSECURITY**

In both poor countries and rich, dislocations from economic and corporate restructuring and dismantled social protection have meant heavy job losses and worsening employment conditions. Jobs and incomes have become more precarious. The pressures of global competition have led countries and employers to adopt more flexible labour policies, and work arrangements with no long-term commitment between employer and employee are on the rise.

In Latin America, for example, reforms in labour laws increased labour market flexibility, and more flexible contracts were introduced. By 1996 the share of workers without contracts or with new kinds of contracts increased to 30% in Chile, 36% in Argentina, 39% in Colombia and 41% in Peru. In Egypt an increasingly common practice is to require new recruits to sign a resignation letter before taking the job. Belgium, France, Germany and the United Kingdom all weakened their worker dismissal laws. And the Netherlands, Spain and the United Kingdom decentralized wage bargaining.

With ever-changing technology, people need ever-changing skills—yet even in the richest countries many lack the basics. Despite universal primary and secondary education in OECD countries, one person in six is functionally illiterate—unable to fill out a job application, excluded from the rapidly changing world that demands new skills in processing information. With unemployment a luxury few can afford, people who cannot get formal employment end up in the informal sector. In Latin America in the 1990s, informal employment has expanded from 52% to 58%, and 85 of every 100 jobs created are informal.

As multinationals merge, corporate restructuring means job losses (box 1.4). Though the loss of corporate jobs may be compensated by employment creation elsewhere, it adds to the insecurity of people in their jobs and lives.

**BUST AND BOOM ECONOMIES—FINANCIAL VOLATILITY**

The financial crisis in East Asia destabilized the lives of millions and reduced the prospects for growth in that region and in the world. In Indonesia, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines and Thailand human costs were

---

**BOX 1.4**

**Merry Christmas—and have a Happy New Year elsewhere**

With mergers and acquisitions come corporate restructuring, downsizing and layoffs. It is impossible to say whether the downsizing following a merger would have been avoided if the two corporations had not merged, but it is clear that the layoffs disrupt the lives of many. Reports in the New York Times and the Financial Times in one month, from 7 December 1998 to 4 January 1999, tell part of the relentless story of corporate layoffs.

- **NYT,** 7 December 1998. “Deutsche Telekom plans to eliminate 20,000 jobs by the year 2000 and will seek partners for possible mergers. . . . The job reductions are part of Deutsche Telekom’s effort to cut costs to help offset lower prices, as the company, a former monopoly, winds up its first year in a more competitive market.”
- **NYT,** 7 December 1998. “Deutsche Telekom plans to eliminate 20,000 jobs by the year 2000 and will seek partners for possible mergers. . . . The job reductions are part of Deutsche Telekom’s effort to cut costs to help offset lower prices, as the company, a former monopoly, winds up its first year in a more competitive market.”
- **FT,** 16 December 1998. “Citigroup, one of the country’s largest financial services companies, said yesterday that it planned to eliminate about 10,400 jobs, or about 6 percent of its workforce. . . . Citigroup said 65 percent, or about 6,760, of the cuts would be overseas. The rest, about 3,640 positions, will be in the US.”
- **NYT,** 4 January 1999. “The largest private oil company, the Royal Dutch/Shell Group, said last month that it planned . . . to cut some of its 105,000 employees. . . . In addition, thousands of jobs will be cut by Texaco, Conoco, Shell and Chevron. British Petroleum and Amoco, whose merger was approved on Wednesday by the FTC, plan to shed 6,000 jobs.”

Inequality has worsened both globally . . .

Widening gaps between rich and poor since the early 19th century

World inequalities have been rising steadily for nearly two centuries. An analysis of long-term trends in world income distribution (between countries) shows that the distance between the richest and poorest country was about 3 to 1 in 1820, 11 to 1 in 1913, 35 to 1 in 1950, 44 to 1 in 1973 and 72 to 1 in 1992. More amazing is that the British in 1820 had an income about six times that of the Ethiopians in 1992!

These trends mask the fact that many countries have caught up with the most advanced. Japan, for example, had scarcely 20% of US income in 1950, 90% in 1992. Southern Europe has seen a similar trend—with 26% of US income in 1950 and 53% in 1992. Some Arab states have also seen big increases in income.

Richest and poorest countries, 1820–1992

GDP per capita (1990 US$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>Netherlands</th>
<th>Switzerland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1,756</td>
<td>1,561</td>
<td>1,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>4,593</td>
<td>4,320</td>
<td>4,096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>21,558</td>
<td>21,036</td>
<td>20,031</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Japan</th>
<th>US</th>
<th>Germany</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1,295</td>
<td>1,528</td>
<td>1,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>3,620</td>
<td>4,299</td>
<td>3,652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>19,425</td>
<td>21,036</td>
<td>19,351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Denmark</th>
<th>Switzerland</th>
<th>Japan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1,295</td>
<td>1,295</td>
<td>1,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>3,652</td>
<td>4,096</td>
<td>4,096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>18,293</td>
<td>20,031</td>
<td>19,351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>509</td>
<td>509</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Widening gaps between rich and poor since the early 19th century

The world’s 200 richest people are getting richer—fast

They are global, citizens of both rich and poor countries:

- North America 65
- Europe 55
- Other industrial countries 13
- Eastern Europe & CS 3
- Asia & the Pacific 30
- Arab States 16
- Latin America & Caribbean 17
- Sub-Saharan Africa 1

They could do a lot for world poverty:

- The assets of the 3 richest people are more than the combined GNP of all least developed countries.
- The assets of the 200 richest people are more than the combined income of 41% of the world’s people.
- A yearly contribution of 1% of the wealth of the 200 richest people could provide universal access to primary education for all ($7–8 billion).

Source: Based on data from Forbes Magazine 1998.

FIGURE 1.6

Widening gaps between rich and poor since the early 19th century

Net worth of the 200 richest people

$1,042 billion

Income of $500 per second

$440 billion

1994 1998

Income range of the richest 5 countries

Japan

United Kingdom

Switzerland

Japan

Switzerland

Germany

United States

Poorest

Indonesia

Myanmar

Myanmar

Myanmar

Myanmar

Myanmar

Bangladesh

Bangladesh

Bangladesh

Bangladesh

Bangladesh

Egypt

Tanzania

U. Rep. of


Ethiopia

Worsening inequality in OECD countries during the 1980s

Earnings inequality
- Almost all countries had an increase in wage inequality during the 1980s except Germany and Italy.
- Earnings inequality increased most in the UK and the US, and least in the Nordic countries.
- The increasing demand for skilled workers coupled with differences across countries in the growth of supply of skilled workers explain a large part of differences in earnings inequality.
- At any given time there are large earnings inequalities between men and women.

Disposable income inequality
- Increases in household income inequality were lower than those in earnings inequality in most nations, since disposable income (after taxes and transfers) is better distributed than market income.
- Still, income inequality increased in most OECD countries in the 1980s and early 1990s.
- Trends in inequality were not closely associated with countries in the 1980s and early 1990s.
- Almost all countries had an increase in wage inequality during the 1980s except Germany and Italy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Market income</th>
<th>Disposable income</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UK 1981–91</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 1980–93</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden 1980–93</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia 1980–81 to 89–90</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark 1981–90</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand 1981–89</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan 1981–90</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands 1981–89</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway 1982–89</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium 1985–92</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada 1980–92</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel 1979–92</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland 1981–92</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France 1979–89</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal 1980–90</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain 1980–90</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland 1980–87</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany 1983–90 a</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy 1977–91</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>▲</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interpretation: Change in Gini
- ▲: Extremely large increase 30% or more
- ▲: Large increase 16 to 29%
- ▲: Small increase 5 to 10%
- ○: Zero −4% to +4%
- ▼: Small decline −5% or more

Worsening inequality in Eastern Europe and the CIS

Gini coefficient

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>1987/88</th>
<th>1993/95</th>
<th>Increase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Income distribution in selected Latin American countries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Poorest 20%</th>
<th>Richest 20%</th>
<th>Gini coefficient*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>48.7</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>50.6</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>51.3</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>59.6</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>63.4</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>62.3</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. A Gini coefficient of zero represents perfect equality, a coefficient of one perfect inequality.

The collapse of the East Asian financial markets—economies recovering, but human recovery will take longer

The exchange rate and inflation seem to have stabilized in the Republic of Korea, Malaysia and Thailand. Malaysia’s stock index has begun to recover, and liquidity is returning to the financial system. Consumer spending is increasing—motor vehicle sales rose from 19,000 in November 1998 to nearly 23,000 in December. These developments are welcome. But they mask the continuing human costs of the crisis.

Past crises show that while economies regain output growth and macroeconomic balances—inflation, exchange rates, balance of payments—fairly quickly, it takes longer for employment and wages to recover. An analysis of more than 300 economic crises in more than 80 countries since 1973 shows that output growth recovered to precrisis levels in one year on average. But real wage growth took about four years to recover, and employment growth five years. Income distribution worsened on average for three years, improving over precrisis levels by the fifth year.

The human costs of the East Asian crisis have been wide-ranging and widespread.

- **Bankruptcies.** Among small businesses especially, bankruptcies soared with currency and stock market plunges and rocketing interest rates. A total of 435 Malaysian firms were declared bankrupt in the nine months from July 1997 to March 1998. Such bankruptcies are a loss of livelihood for owners and employees of small firms, which unlike large businesses and banks did not receive rescue packages.

- **Rising poverty.** In Indonesia, the poorest country affected, an additional 40 million people (or 20% of the population) are estimated to have fallen into poverty. In Korea and Thailand poverty is expected to rise, with 12% of the population affected in each country—5.5 million in Korea and 6.7 million in Thailand.

- **Surging unemployment.** Virtually unknown for many years in Korea and Malaysia, unemployment rose in all countries—by 0.3 million in Malaysia, 0.5 million in Thailand, 1 million in Indonesia and 1.5 million in Korea. Real wages declined: average real wages in Korea fell by nearly 10% in the 12 months following April 1997.

  Job losses hit women, the youth and unskilled workers hardest in Korea. Employment declined by 7.1% among women between April 1997 and April 1998, compared with 3.8% for men. The number of unemployed among those aged 15–29 doubled in 1997–98, from 300,000 to 600,000, and it tripled for the unskilled, rising from 1.7% to 5.4%. Migrant workers were also hit hard. Lacking valid papers, many were sent back to their home countries.

- **Reduced schooling.** Families under stress are taking children out of school. In Thailand one study estimates that nearly 100,000 students are not pursuing either primary or secondary education because of the crisis. In Korea enrolment registered small declines at primary and middle school levels. But drop-outs at the higher level increased by 36% in 1998.

- **Reduced public services.** When family incomes are under stress, people need to rely more on public services to finance education and health. In most countries efforts were made to protect public expenditures, but strains are evident in many activities. In Thailand the budget of the Ministry of Public Health was reduced by 10%, and the community and social services budget by 7.6%. In the Philippines health expenditures declined by about 10%, and the budget shows reductions in family health and nutrition (6%) and communicable disease control (10%). Malaysia initially cut all expenditures by 18–20%, but then introduced a stimulus package.

- **Increased social stress and fragmentation.** Felt in many communities, though difficult to document, increasing domestic violence, street crime and suicides are reported in all countries. In Korea the Hotline for Women received escalating numbers of calls from women suffering domestic violence—seven times as many as in the previous year. The incidence of suicides also went up, from 620 a month in 1996 to more than 900 a month in mid-1998. Unemployment was often reported as the cause of intolerable human pain and social tension.

omists about the benefits of short-term flows. They do not have the same potential as long-term investments to contribute to development. They can even be disastrous, creating macroeconomic imbalances, overvaluing the currency, reducing international competitiveness and seriously destabilizing domestic banking systems.

**Contagion and threat of a worldwide recession**

The reversals in human development are spreading—with the contagion to financial markets in Brazil, Russia and elsewhere, but also through slowdowns in global economic growth. IMF, World Bank and UN projections of growth in 1998 show a slowdown of 1–2 percentage points to around 2%, the lowest in five years. Many poor countries are suffering lower export prices due to shrinking world demand. Petroleum exporters have been hit particularly hard, and Angola and Kuwait could lose about a quarter of their export earnings and have their GDPs decline by 14–18%. The impact has also been severe for African countries dependent on primary commodity exports. Because of the collapse in the copper market, Zambia can expect a 26% decline in its copper exports—and a 9% decline in its GDP (table 1.3). World Bank projections of GDP growth in Sub-Saharan Africa for 1999 were revised downward from 4.5% to 3.2%.

**Global crime**

Globalization opens many opportunities for crime, and crime is rapidly becoming global, outpacing international cooperation to fight it. There are now 200 million drug users, threatening neighbourhoods around the world. In the past decade the production of opium more than tripled and that of coca leaf more than doubled. In Belarus drug-related crimes increased from 4 per 100,000 people to 28 in 1990–97, in Estonia from 1.4 per 100,000 to almost 8. The illegal drug trade in 1995 was estimated at $400 billion, about 8% of world trade, more than the share of iron and steel or of motor vehicles, and roughly the same as textiles (7.5%) and gas and oil (8.6%).

Illegal trafficking in weapons is a growing business—destabilizing societies and govern-
nia there were five times as many murders in 1997 as in 1996, a rise attributed to the illegal arming of civilians.

Another thriving industry is the illegal trafficking in women and girls for sexual exploitation, a form of slavery and an inconceivable violation of human rights. In Western Europe alone, about 500,000 women and girls from developing and transition economies are entrapped in this slave trade each year. Women lose not only their freedom, but their dignity and often their health. If they return to their homes, they are often rejected by their families and communities.

At the heart of all this is the growing power and influence of organized crime syndicates, estimated to gross $1.5 trillion a year—a major economic power rivalling multinational corporations. The sheer concentration of their power and money criminalizes business, politics and government. Look at the Six Triads in China, the Medellín and Cali cartels in Colombia, the Mafia in Italy, the Yakuza in Japan, the Juarez, Tijuana and Gulf cartels in Mexico, the Cosa Nostra in the United States and the organizations in Nigeria, Russia and South Africa. All have operations extending beyond national borders, and they are now developing strategic alliances linked in a global network, reaping the benefits of globalization (box 1.7).

THE SPREAD OF HIV/AIDS

Global travel spreads more than ideas. The latest estimates by UNAIDS and the World Health Organization show that more than 33 million people were living with HIV/AIDS at the end of 1998. The spread of the virus continues unabated, with 11 men, women and children becoming infected each minute—about 6 million in 1998. AIDS causes 2.5 million deaths a year, more than twice as many as the 1 million deaths from malaria. Yet some experts say that we are only a tenth of the way into the epidemic.

AIDS is now a poor people’s epidemic, with 95% of all HIV-infected people in developing countries. HIV/AIDS has taken a heavy toll on the life expectancy built up over the past three decades. A loss of 17 years in life expectancy is projected for the nine countries in Africa with an HIV prevalence of 10% or more—Botswana, Kenya, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Rwanda, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe—down to 47 years by 2010, back to the life expectancy of the 1960s.

HIV is also spreading fast in areas thought to be relatively free of the virus—in China and even in the vast rural areas of India, where some studies show higher prevalence rates than in urban areas. Eastern Europe and the CIS had appeared to be spared the worst in the early 1990s, but new surveys show stupendous increases in Belarus, Moldova, Russia and Ukraine. There, too, HIV/AIDS is often associated with poverty, spreading among marginalized people, especially through drug use.

CIVIL CONFLICT, GLOBAL UNREST

Civil conflicts have been flaring for decades. What’s new today is the complex interaction of interests, the blurred line between conflict and business. Defence is becoming privatized, and international private military firms are proliferating. In some countries mercenaries often sell their services for mining and energy concessions and set up affiliates in air transport, road building and trading. And more and more, the clients of mercenaries are multinational corporations seeking to protect their mining interests in conflict-prone countries.

Executive Outcomes, Sandline International and Military Professional Resources Incorporated offer military services and training to governments and large corporations

---

At the heart of all this is the growing power and influence of organized crime syndicates, estimated to gross $1.5 trillion a year.

**TABLE 1.3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commodity price decline</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Fall in export earnings a</th>
<th>Fall in GDP a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum—25%</td>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper—31%</td>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mongolia</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Estimated.

Source: UNCTAD 1998b.
and have been particularly active in Africa. The Mobutu government in its final days spent some $50 million in a desperate attempt to stay in power in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The rise of military companies is linked to the post–cold war power vacuum. Major powers are less inclined to intervene militarily, especially in low-level conflicts.

Accountable only to those who pay, such businesses are hard to regulate. So far, domestic and international laws seeking to limit mercenaries’ operations have been ineffective. The annual reports of the UN Human Rights Special Rapporteur on Mercenaries have regularly urged governments to develop legislation that bans the use of mercenaries in their territories.

ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION —
A SILENT EMERGENCY

Environmental degradation is a global problem that surpasses the scope of national governments. Globalization can improve prospects for environmental management—through the spread of environment-friendly technologies, standards and pressures by consumers and activists. It can also add pressures for environmental exploitation—export-led demand for paper leading to deforestation, and demand for fish leading to overfishing.

Environmental degradation is a chronic and “silent emergency” that threatens the livelihoods of some of the poorest people of the world. Scientists predict a steady rise in global temperatures and sea levels, inundating as much as 17% of the land area in Bangladesh, 12% in Egypt and almost all of the Maldives. Renewable resources are being depleted rapidly and unsustainably: fish stocks are three-quarters of what they once were. Water availability today is 60% of 1970 levels, as is forest coverage. All this threatens the economic security, food security and health security of the world’s poorest people.

People are also vulnerable to the “loud emergencies” of the environment. In 1997 and 1998 El Niño and La Niña brought wild swings in temperature and rainfall. El Niño is estimated to have displaced nearly 5 million people, injured 118 million and caused almost 22,000 deaths. The worldwide costs of the El Niño disaster were judged to be as high as $33 billion. Many scientists believe that the ferocity of the El Niño storms was due to global warming. The storms ruined harvests and fuelled forest fires from Indonesia to Brazil. La Niña hurricanes and floods killed 9,000 people and left more than a million homeless in Nicaragua and Honduras.

WHAT’S TO BE DONE?

Globalization expands the opportunities for unprecedented human advance for some but shrinks those opportunities for others and erodes human security. It is integrating economy, culture and governance but fragmenting societies. Driven by commercial market forces, globalization in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1.7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Why crime syndicates like globalization**

Globalization creates new and exciting opportunities, and among the most enterprising and imaginative opportunists are the world’s criminals.

Free movement of capital, say private sector investors, is a precondition of increased foreign investment. But the precipitous removal of currency controls, before a proper regulatory environment has been established, is the perfect condition for money laundering. And sure enough, Eastern European banks became a regular transfer point in the flow of dirty money.

Lowering the barriers to international trade and the transit of goods across borders is generally seen as a good thing. But it also helps the luxury car hijacked on a Johannesburg street to reappear for sale in Moscow.

Think of the organization required to effect such a transfer, or to ship illegal Bangladeshi immigrants to England or Ukrainian girls to a life of prostitution in the Netherlands. As the multinational corporations have led the drive to globalize the world’s economy, so the “crime multinationals”—the organized crime syndicates—have been quick to exploit it. The Chinese triads are in the restaurant trade in London. The Sicilian Mafia is selling heroin in the Netherlands. And the Japanese Yakuza are financing pornography in the Netherlands.


The breakdown of the old order in emerging markets—whether through industrialization, automation and the rise of skill-based economies or through the dislocation of war or economic collapse—creates a burgeoning underclass ripe for exploitation by the crime multinationals. The unemployed in the South African townships make easy recruits for criminal gangs, which have fostered South Africa’s rise as a major transshipment point for the worldwide drug trade.

Technological advances create new vulnerabilities. A computer hacker in Russia came close to stealing millions of dollars from Citibank in New York. Nigerian con men take advantage of the semblance of legitimacy that the fax machine gives a forged document. New technology also creates new crimes, such as the piracy of intellectual property—music, films and software.

Paradoxically, the rise of such criminal activities undermines the initiatives that create the opportunity. Who wants to invest in a country where a business partner may turn out to be a gangster who settles arguments with a gun? Who in the international community will want to be seen supporting a government mired in the corruption to which unchecked criminal activity so often leads? The control of organized crime must be ranked high on the international agenda as well as national ones.
this era seeks to promote economic efficiency, generate growth and yield profits. But it misses out on the goals of equity, poverty eradication and enhanced human security.

- First, not just new but stronger policies to protect and promote human development are needed, including policies often called “social protection”.
- Second, many problems of human development go beyond what nations can tackle on their own and require more international cooperation.
- Third, action to protect and promote human development must come not only from nations but from communities, NGOs and corporations.

Economic growth, an important input for human development, can translate into human development only if the expansion of private income is equitable and only if growth generates public provisioning that is invested in human development—in schools and health centres, not arms. Human development also depends on unpaid work by men and women in the household or community, providing the “care” so essential to human survival. And it depends on the natural environment, another essential resource for all, particularly for poor people who derive their livelihood from natural resources (figure 1.8).

The rapid expansion of global markets—the conditions for people, corporations and nations to compete globally, the urge to privatize and downsize public action in search of economic efficiency—creates an environment in which the needs of human development can be easily neglected, with spending subject to a fiscal squeeze. Reduced public spending weakens institutions of redistribution, leading to inequalities. And as individuals compete in the global economy, they spend time in honing their skills and working at a paid job—putting a time squeeze on caring activities. Care is also squeezed by reductions in public spending. And free market prices do not capture the full environmental costs of production and consumption, putting a squeeze on the natural environment.

Stronger policies for human development—more investment to equip people for the globally competitive economy, and to participate in the global network society—are needed to promote human development. But they are also needed to make globalization work. Ultimately, people and nations will reject global integration and global interdependence if they do not gain from it and if it increases their vulnerability. Pressures will mount to retreat to isolationism in economic policy, culture and political priorities.

To pursue human development, globalization has to mean:
- **Ethics**—less, not more violation of human rights and disregard of human values.
- **Development**—less, not more poverty of countries and people.
- **Equity**—less, not more disparity between and within nations and generations.
- **Inclusion**—less, not more marginalization and exclusion of countries and people.
- **Human security**—less, not more vulnerability of countries and people.
- **Sustainability**—less, not more depletion and degradation of the environment.
New technologies and the global race for knowledge

The recent great strides in technology present tremendous opportunities for human development—but achieving that potential depends on how technology is used. What is technology’s impact on globalization—and globalization’s impact on technology?

The race for knowledge

With the knowledge economy at the forefront of global interaction, much attention has become focused on new technologies: on information and communications technologies and on biotechnology. Why do these stand out?

For both, there have been fundamental leaps in innovation—not just better ways of doing old things but radically new ways of doing previously unimagined things. The fusion of computing and communications—especially through the Internet—has broken the bounds of cost, time and distance, launching an era of global information networking. In biotechnology the ability to identify and move genetic materials across species types has broken the bounds of nature, creating totally new organisms with enormous but unknown implications.

Both technologies are fuelling globalization, opening new markets and giving rise to new actors. Communications change economic competition, empowerment and culture, inspiring global conversation. Genetic engineering leads to complex links between farmers and indigenous people in biorich countries and the multinational pharmaceutical and agricultural industries.

And both technologies are being shaped by globalization. Writing computer programmes and revealing genetic codes have replaced the search for gold, the conquest of land and the command of machinery as the path to economic power. Knowledge is the new asset: more than half of the GDP in the major OECD countries is now knowledge-based. With such importance placed on these technologies, the new rules of globalization—liberalization, privatization and tighter intellectual property rights—are shaping their control and use, with many consequences for human development.

Globalization’s rules have set off a race to lay claim to knowledge. A global map for the new technologies is being drawn up faster than most people are able to understand the implications—let alone respond to them—and faster than anyone’s certainty of the ethical and developmental impacts. The global gap between haves and have-nots, between know and know-nots, is widening:

• In private research agendas money talks louder than need.
• Tightened intellectual property rights keep developing countries out of the knowledge sector.
• Patent laws do not recognize traditional knowledge and systems of ownership.
• The rush and push of commercial interests protect profits, not people, despite the risks in the new technologies.

The new technologies—drivers of globalization

Communications technology sets this era of globalization apart from any other. The Internet, mobile phones and satellite networks have shrunk space and time. Bringing together computers and communications unleashed an unprecedented explosion of ways to communicate at the start of the 1990s. Since then tremendous productivity gains, ever-falling costs and rapidly growing networks of computers have
transformed the computing and communications sector. If the automobile industry had the same productivity growth, a car today would cost $3.

In the early 1990s the Internet shifted from a specialized tool of the scientific community to a more user-friendly network transforming social interaction (box 2.1). The number of Internet hosts—computers with a direct connection—rose from less than 100,000 in 1988 to more than 36 million in 1998. More than 143 million people were estimated to be Internet users in mid-1998— and by 2001 that number is expected to be more than 700 million. The Internet is the fastest-growing tool of communication ever (figure 2.1).

Its speed and cost advantages are clear. A 40-page document can be sent from Madagascar to Côte d’Ivoire, for example, by five-day courier for $75, by 30-minute fax for $45 or by two-minute email for less than 20 cents—and the email can go to hundreds of people at no extra cost. The choice is easy, if the choice is there.

As the communications revolution turns digital, it promises far-reaching change, globally, nationally and locally. Network communications connect everything to everything else, creating a network society that forces complex and contradictory shifts:

- **Decentralization versus recentralization.** Old economic boundaries around nations have given way to new centres of power in the private sector. Multinational corporations have spread their activities around the world thanks to fast and cheap communications, computer-aided design and the standardization of tasks—yet they can still coordinate and control their worldwide operations as a unit. They operate in an arena beyond the jurisdiction and accountability of any one country, in a global context that does not yet have an adequate framework for regulating them. At the same time network communications have been a tremendous levelling force for small businesses, enabling them to compete—and succeed—in lucrative niches of the global market.

- **Fragmentation versus integration.** Cutting across the tradition of national communities is the rise of on-line communities, drawn together by politics, ethnicity, interests, gender, work or social cause. Using the network, they fire up debates and rally instant responses, bringing a new lobbying power to previously silent voices on the global stage. At the same time network communications can forge closer local communities, providing community information and making local government more transparent.

- **Homogenization versus diversity.** The global entertainment and media industry—spreading opinion, culture and politics—is dominated by a handful of major companies. They control both distribution networks and the programming, including news and films, sent by cable and satellite television into households across the world. At the same time the declining costs of technology have allowed a diversity of voices and cultures to be aired. Multilingual Internet sites and radio programming in local languages reach out to minority groups. Programmes on satellite television bring news and culture from home to many diasporas around the world, including Chinese, Indian and Korean communities.

These changes are still in flux. But information and communications technology can be a tremendous force for human development for all those connected—by providing information, enabling empowerment and raising productivity.

**Providing Information**

Developing countries suffer many of the world’s most virulent and infectious diseases, yet often have the least access to information...
for combating them. A US medical library subscribes to around 5,000 journals, but the Nairobi University Medical School Library, long regarded as a flagship centre in East Africa, now receives just 20 journals, compared with 300 a decade ago. In Brazzaville, Congo, the university has only 40 medical books and a dozen journals, all from before 1993. Worse, the library in a large district hospital consists of a single bookshelf filled mostly with novels.

Distance learning, through teleconferencing and, increasingly, the Internet, can bring critical knowledge to information-poor hospitals and schools in developing countries (box 2.2). The potential is great—but technology alone is not a solution. Three cautions:

- Information-poor schools and hospitals are often poorly connected. In South Africa, the best-connected African country, many hospitals and about 75% of schools have no telephone line. Even at the university level, where there is connection, up to 1,000 people can depend on just one terminal. A single computer is not enough: an entire telecommunications infrastructure is needed.
- Equipment is a necessity, but to be part of a solution distance learning requires institutions, skills and good management. Distance learning technology is of little use without relevant course content and strong staff support. Zambia saw an exodus of 7,000 teachers between 1986 and 1990, largely due to a shrinking education budget. Technology cannot work where there are no support staff to help pupils get the best from the network.
- Information is only one of many needs. Email is no substitute for vaccines, and satellites cannot provide clean water. High-profile technology projects risk overshadowing basic priorities. As one health worker in Kathmandu said, “Our priorities are hygiene, sanitation, safe drinking water . . . how is access to the Internet going to change that?” The main constraint is inadequate resources for health and education systems as a whole.

**Enabling Empowerment**

Communications technology opens new opportunities for small players to enter the global marketplace and political arena.

_Giving voice to NGOs._ The heat of the moment will not wait for a letter to travel halfway around the world: people’s movements must respond fast to have an impact. Instant network communications have brought this power to NGOs, creating a tremendously important countervailing force out of previously silent voices in the global arena.

The rise of these new actors is felt across the board (box 2.3). Socially excluded and minority groups have created cybercommunities to find strength in on-line unity and fight the silence on abuses of their rights. In India DATPERS, the Dalit and Tribal People Electronic Resource Site, exposes the exclusion of 250 million low-caste people, coordinating international human rights campaigns and keeping the community in touch. During the Indonesian riots of 1998 the ethnic Chinese minority used the Web to draw the attention of the world to their plight.

Women have been innovative in using global communications for their needs. In Mexico City an NGO called Mujer a Mujer—Woman to Woman—emailed contacts in California for assistance when plans for a new textile factory were announced in their community. The women went to meet the management with a bulky portfolio detailing the company’s practices, profits and ownership—
information impossible to find in Mexico City, and even on the Web, but available in the United States for a small database access fee. And one inspired group used the Internet to build community across the lines in war-torn former Yugoslavia in 1994, creating the Electronic Witches to link women from different ethnic groups. Gathering at Internet-linked computers around the country, often in universities, groups of women sent messages to one another, sharing their concerns, their grief over the bombing of the city of Tuzla and their survival strategies. One message advised that burning just one running shoe would be enough to bake a loaf of bread.

Creating commerce for small businesses. Telephone, email and the Internet give small businesses access to markets and bring much-needed savings in cost and time. A study in Ghana found that workers in small-scale industries without telecommunications can waste up to half their work time travelling from place to place.

Starting from a small base, electronic commerce is booming. The market was valued at $2.6 billion in 1996, and by 2002 it is expected to be more than $300 billion, promising to transform the way business is done around the world. The potential is not limited to companies with sophisticated Websites, or to customers with credit cards and electronic banking. There are many ways of using the Internet to do business—from making contacts and checking prices to displaying goods and entering into contracts. Small businesses everywhere are exploiting the opportunities.

PEOPLink is a fair trade organization selling crafts over the Internet, linking the work of more than 130,000 artisans across 14 countries of Africa, Asia and Latin America. By recording their work with a digital camera, the trading partners can display their products on the Internet and receive orders from around the world.

Tropical Whole Foods, a UK company selling fairly traded dried fruit from cooperatives and small businesses in Burkina Faso, South Africa, Uganda and Zambia, has transformed communications with email. Daily messages are exchanged to pass on business advice and share accounts and production figures, preventing stockpiles and shortages and keeping all partners informed of the current state of trade. In the past such tight coordination would have been possible only for multinational corporations with integrated data networks. Now innovative small businesses can find their niche and compete alongside giants.

Empowering governments of poor countries. In 1990 more than 90% of data on Africa were stored and managed in the United States and Europe, inaccessible to African policy-makers and academics. The Internet is bringing the data back home. Policy-makers can also gain access to international expertise and ongoing debates, strengthening their negotiating positions for a much-needed greater presence in international forums. The Small Islands Developing States Network, SIDSNet, is a forum for its 42 member nations—from Malta and Mauritius to Cuba and Comoros—to share data and experience on common concerns: energy options, sustainable tourism, coastal and marine resources and biodiversity.

BOX 2.3 Defending Gorbachev, defeating the Multilateral Agreement on Investment—how the Internet made a difference

Leaflets and banners are out. Email and Websites are in—as the new tool of protest movements in this global era. Click, connect and the campaign begins.

• In August 1991 an attempted coup against President Mikhail Gorbachev of the Soviet Union was defeated—a part in this was played by a small but determined network society. Coup leaders seized control of television and radio stations, the traditional communications, to block the sounds of dissent, but they did not think to shut down the telephone network. Russia’s fledgling and little-known computer network set to work, supplying information to computer nodes and fax machines across the Soviet Union, broadcasting Boris Yeltsin’s declaration of defiance and providing a link between Moscow and the rest of the world. The supply of information galvanized people’s resistance and helped prevent the coup from gaining momentum.

• In 1997 the leading countries of the OECD began negotiating an agreement behind closed doors to set up a global framework of rules on investment. The Multilateral Agreement on Investment aimed to prevent governments from favouring domestic investors and to remove restrictions on multinational corporations investing in developing countries—highly sensitive issues. When the proposal was posted on the Internet, a coalition of NGOs—environmental organizations, consumer groups, trade unions and church groups—united forces to question the direction of the debate, gain the attention of the press and expose the agreement’s shortcomings. By the end of 1998 there were campaigns against the agreement in more than half of the OECD countries participating in the discussions and many more in developing countries. With public pressure putting negotiators in an uncomfortable position, and with disagreement among the players, the negotiations broke down.

Informing remote specialists. Isolated academics and scientists can take part in Internet conferences, keeping up to date on discussions and developments in their fields. Contacts made can become technical support groups, which are of tremendous value to remote specialists. By allowing participants to share and discuss papers on-line, Internet conferences can easily involve more than 1,000 people worldwide, without any of the costs of travel.

Raising productivity

With the knowledge sector at the forefront of global economic opportunity, getting into knowledge production can be a fast track to growth. By creating a basic capacity to operate imported technology, countries can progress, climbing the rungs of the ladder, by learning to duplicate, to adapt to their own needs and, finally, to innovate. The Eastern Caribbean has seized the opportunity to step onto the first rung, using its low-cost, semi-skilled labour to export data processing services (box 2.4). In Sweden, too, remote communities have specialized in data processing, airline ticketing and hotel reservations, creating productive employment to keep young people from heading for the cities. India has forged ahead, specializing in software programming for export (figure 2.2). Japan and the first tier of newly industrializing countries have climbed the furthest—they focused their industrial strategies on creating knowledge-intensive industries and have built up strong national capacities in research and development. Indeed, Japan is perhaps the ultimate proof that comparative advantage is not a fixed given, but can be created in the information economy.

Addressing censorship

Many governments recognize the tremendous potential of the Internet and use it to provide public information: from the Indian Ministry of Finance to the Malaysian Ministry of Agriculture, government agencies are using Websites to increase the transparency of their operations. Several countries, however, have attempted to censor and control this popular empowerment. Some monitor Web searches and have blocked access to sites providing foreign news or airing political criticism. Others have even made use of the Internet a punishable crime.

But censoring the Internet is difficult, ultimately impossible, since it was designed by the US Department of Defence to operate even if under nuclear attack and to hunt for ways around obstacles when access is blocked. Web discussion groups write the equivalent of thousands of broadsheet newspapers every day—an impossible volume to oversee. The Global Internet Liberty Campaign brings together civil liberties groups, journalists and NGOs to persuade national governments not to restrict access to the Internet because of its tremendous potential for human development. Compared with most traditional tools for development, information and communications technologies can reach many more people, go geographically deeper, work faster and at lower cost.

Access to the network society—who is in the loop and on the map?

The power and importance of communications technology are clear. But is it leading to globalization or polarization in communications?

The information revolution has only just begun on a worldwide scale, and its networks are spreading wider every day. But they are heavily concentrated in a very few countries. In Cambodia in 1996, there was less than 1 telephone for every 100 people. In Monaco, by

BOX 2.4 Trading places—the rise of data processing

As early as 1980 electronic data entry services were being exported: bulky paper slips were sent by air freight to countries with good computing skills and low wages. The industry was hampered, however, by the unreliability of freight delivery and the costs of volume, time and distance. Electronic commerce has removed those constraints. Claims processing, electronic publishing, secretarial work, airline ticketing and customer support have migrated overseas through the Internet.

The Eastern Caribbean seized this opportunity. Combining excellent telecommunications with low wages for semi-skilled computer work, the islands have attracted many US companies. In 1994 hourly wages for data entry in the United States were $7–8. Compare that with less than $1.50 in Dominica, Grenada, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia and Saint Vincent.

The appeal is heating up the competition among offshore teleports, and the cost of overseas calls is often a determining factor—compare Jamaica’s 22 cents a minute with Saint Lucia’s $1.85 in 1994. That is why developing countries need to move into high-tech, low-cost digital communications technology to be competitive in the global knowledge sector.
In contrast, there were 99 telephones for every 100 people. A widely accepted measure of basic access to telecommunications is having 1 telephone for every 100 people—a teledensity of 1. Yet as we enter the next century, a quarter of countries still have not achieved even this basic level. Many of those countries are in Sub-Saharan Africa and among the least developed countries (figure 2.3). At the present average speed of telecommunications spread, Côte d’Ivoire and Bhutan would take until 2050 to achieve the teledensity that Germany and Singapore have today.

Beyond basic landline connections, the disparities are even more stark. In mid-1998 industrial countries—home to less than 15% of people—had 88% of Internet users. North America alone—with less than 5% of all people—had more than 50% of Internet users. By contrast, South Asia is home to over 20% of all people but had less than 1% of the world’s Internet users (figure 2.4).

Thailand has more cellular phones than the whole of Africa. There are more Internet hosts in Bulgaria than in Sub-Saharan Africa (excluding South Africa). The United States has more computers than the rest of the world combined, and more computers per capita than any other country. Just 55 countries account for 99% of global spending on information technology. Most telephones in developing countries are in the capital city, although most people live in rural areas. Connections are often poor in the rainy season, and the costs of calls are very high. In several African countries average monthly Internet connection and use costs run as high as $100—compared with $10 in the United States.

Yet even if telecommunications systems are installed and accessible, without literacy and basic computer skills people will have little access to the network society. In 1995 adult literacy was less than 40% in 16 countries, and primary school enrolments less than 80% in 24 countries. In Benin, for example, more than 60% of the population is illiterate, so the possibilities of expanding access beyond today’s 2,000 Internet users are heavily constrained. Even for the newest and most advanced technologies, the most basic and long-standing policy lies at the heart of the solution: investment in education.

**Welcome to the Network High Society**

Within each region it is only the tip of each society that has stepped into the global loop—worldwide, just 2% of all people. What sets these people apart from the rest? Current access to the Internet runs along the fault lines of national societies, dividing educated from illiterate, men from women, rich from poor, young from old, urban from rural. National Internet surveys in 1998 and 1999 revealed that:

- **Income buys access.** The average South African user had an income seven times the national average, and 90% of users in Latin America came from upper-income groups. More than 30% of users in the United Kingdom had salaries above $60,000. Buying a computer would cost the average Bangladeshi more than eight years’ income, compared with just one month’s wage for the average American.
- **Education is a ticket to the network high society.** Globally, 30% of users have at least one university degree—in the United Kingdom it is 50%, in China almost 60%, in Mexico 67% and in Ireland almost 70%.
- **Men dominate.** Women accounted for 38% of users in the United States, 25% in Brazil, 17% in Japan and South Africa, 16% in Russia, only 7% in China and a mere 4% in the Arab States. The trend starts early: in the United States five times as many boys as girls use computers at home, and parents spend twice as much on technology products for their sons as they do for their daughters.
- **Youth dominate too.** The average age of users in the United States was 36; in China and the United Kingdom, under 30.
- **Ethnicity counts.** In the United States the difference in use by ethnic groups widened between 1995 and 1998. Disparity exists even among US university students. More than 80% attending elite private colleges used the Internet regularly, compared with just over 40% attending public institutions, where African-American students are more likely to enrol.
- **English talks.** English is used in almost 80% of Websites and in the common user interfaces—the graphics and instructions. Yet less than 1 in 10 people worldwide speaks the language.
Geographic barriers may have fallen for communications, but a new barrier has emerged, an invisible barrier that, true to its name, is like a world wide web, embracing the connected and silently—almost imperceptibly—excluding the rest. The typical Internet user worldwide is male, under 35 years old, with a college education and high income, urban-based and English-speaking—a member of a very elite minority worldwide. The consequence? The network society is creating parallel communications systems: one for those with income, education and—literally—connections, giving plentiful information at low cost and high speed; the other for those without connections, blocked by high barriers of time, cost and uncertainty and dependent on outdated information. With people in these two systems living and competing side by side, the advantages of connection are overpowering. The voices and concerns of people already living in human poverty—lacking incomes, education and access to public institutions—are being increasingly marginalized. Determined efforts are needed to bring developing countries—and poor people everywhere—into the global conversation.

MAKING GLOBAL COMMUNICATIONS TRULY GLOBAL

The past decade has proven the tremendous potential of global communications to provide information, enable empowerment and raise productivity. But it has also exposed the risks of dividing and polarizing societies, threatening greater marginalization of those left out and left behind.

What lies in between is proactive policy. The greatest danger is the complacent belief that a profitable and growing industry will solve the problem by itself. But the market alone will make global citizens only of those who can afford it. Fulfilling the potential of global communications for development demands relentless effort in reaching out to extend and enhance the loop. Seven goals on the road to an information society:

• Connectivity—setting up telecommunications and computer networks.
• Community—focusing on group access, not individual ownership.
• Capacity—building human skills for the knowledge society.
• Content—putting local views, news, culture and commerce on the Web.
• Creativity—adapting technology to local needs and constraints.
• Collaboration—devising Internet governance for diverse needs around the world.
• Cash—finding innovative ways to fund the knowledge society.

Connectivity. A telecommunications infrastructure is needed, but the infrastructure costs are immense, and many governments are turning to the private sector. Opening telecommunications and Internet provider services to the market can massively increase connectivity. But schemes are needed to ensure that the market does not focus only on lucrative urban customers. When Senegal privatized telephone services, operators were required under licence to install public telephones in 50% of the rural villages containing

| United States | 4.7 | 26.3 |
| OECD (excl. United States) | 14.1 | 6.9 |
| Latin America and the Caribbean | 6.8 | 0.8 |
| South-East Asia and the Pacific | 8.6 | 0.5 |
| East Asia | 22.2 | 0.4 |
| Eastern Europe and the CIS | 5.8 | 0.4 |
| Arab States | 4.5 | 0.2 |
| Sub-Saharan Africa | 9.7 | 0.1 |
| South Asia | 23.5 | 0.04 |
| World | 100 | 2.4 |

Note: The Czech Republic, Hungary, Mexico, Poland, the Republic of Korea and Turkey are included in the OECD and not in the regional aggregates.
Innovating with the Internet

**Estonia—raising the roof**

Estonia, among the first of Eastern Europe’s transition economies expected to enter the European Union, is wasting no time catching up. Along with economic reform, the country has made great efforts to promote access to the Internet for its 1.4 million citizens. Small countries, often disadvantaged by their size in other areas, can be among the first to create an information society. As President Lennart Meri of Estonia has said, “The Internet is the roof of the world for a small nation.”

Public Internet access points are provided throughout the country, even on remote islands in the Baltic Sea. In schools the Tiger Leap Programme, launched in 1996, provides information-based learning systems for all pupils, rapidly modernizing education and creating strong conditions for an open learning environment. Its scope has widened, aiming to create an open and democratic society by providing access to modern communications for all, not just school pupils, city dwellers and the well-off. With few natural resources, Estonia has realized that its wealth is its people and is investing in them for the 21st century.

The country has indeed tiger-leaped ahead of other transition economies in integrating into the information society. More than one in 10 Estonians are now on-line—using the Internet—and Estonia ranks among the top 15 countries in Europe in computers per capita, ahead of France and Italy. Surveys of users show that they use the World Wide Web mainly to find information for work, for school and for leisure—spending little time playing games or watching videos. Clearly, in Estonia the Internet is becoming a learning tool, not an entertainment centre.

**India—reaching the villages**

Some of the remotest villages in the world have modern communication. Ironically, it usually brings only satellite television full of images of distant lives, irrelevant to local issues.

The M.S. Swaminathan Research Foundation in South India is trying to change this—to tackle local problems. The Village Information Project in Pondicherry began with an in-depth study of village needs—and only when this was complete did it turn to technology. Reconditioned second-hand computers were donated by Byte by Byte, a Tokyo-based organization that collects discarded equipment from companies such as Reuters and Ford Motors and sends them off for second lives around the world.

Even in villages without telephones, the Village Information Project brings people the knowledge they need. Free-standing, solar-powered computers are updated daily with information relayed through radio handsets and cell phones from a regional centre with direct Internet access. The village computer acts as a bulletin board for the availability of medicine in health centres and credit in microfinance schemes, for market prices, transport services and input costs, for warnings of pest, weather and water risks and for educational materials for schoolchildren.

more appropriate approach is to create multimedia community centres—or “telecentres”—in places accessible to those often blocked out of institutions: poor people and communities, women and youth. From Peru to Kazakhstan, basic telecentres have been set up in post offices, community centres, libraries, video shops, police stations and health clinics, providing local community access to telephone and fax services, email and the World Wide Web. But providing access takes more than providing computers. Telecentres need to become hubs for skills training and capacity building. Egypt is leading the way in this approach (box 2.5).

**Capacity.** Building people’s capacity to use the Internet starts in schools. The Costa Rican government has installed computers in rural schools across the country to give all pupils a chance to learn the new skills. In Hungary the ambitious Sulinet (Schoolnet) has enabled students in more than two-thirds of secondary schools to browse the Net from their classrooms. The annual NetDay initiative in the United States has used volunteers to connect more than 140,000 schools at a fraction of the commercial cost. Beyond classroom connections, support staff are essential for on-line learning, and teachers need training. In Finland teachers receive more than a month of training in how to use information technology in the classroom. In Lesotho the Technical Enhanced Learning Institutes in Southern Africa (TELISA) were launched in 1998 to renew regional education with professional development for teachers.

**Content.** The information highway cannot be a one-way street. Websites need to be created locally, adding new voices to the global conversation and making content relevant to communities. The first step is language and culture. The government of Tamil Nadu, India, is promoting keyboard standardization, software interfaces and Websites in Tamil, spoken by 75 million people worldwide. In Estonia the highly effective Tiger Leap Programme is developing educational software to teach the Estonian language and the history of the country (see box 2.5). The Vietnamese community in California’s Silicon Valley uses email to keep culture strong for the worldwide diaspora. As one user said of the discussion group, “Vietnet brought everybody closer. Many ideas, feelings, poems and opinions were exchanged. . . . Many people from faraway states and different continents came to visit.”

Local content can enhance community participation and institutional transparency. In India the state government of Andhra Pradesh is setting up a network to connect telecentre access points with government services and offices. The Infoville Project in Villena, Spain, has created a “virtual” town hall by subsidizing access to a community intranet with local information, government services, banking, retail, schools and health services on-line.

**Creativity.** The context for communications varies greatly around the world, yet solutions have focused on industrial countries. Creativity is needed to adapt the possibilities of technology to the needs of poor countries and poor people. In rural Bolivia most farmers have never seen a computer, but they already have access to the Internet. How? Farmers with crop concerns can give questions to a community leader, who relays the inquiry to the radio station, where it is sent to UNDP’s communications centre. The question is then posted on the Internet and answers received are emailed back to the radio station and broadcast. In South India, too, creativity has tailored computer technology to local community needs (see box 2.5).

**Collaboration.** The Internet has rapidly become not only a global communications tool but a great source of economic potential. Its evolution, at first ad hoc, is being shaped into a system of governance—with rules on domain names, taxation, privacy and protection of intellectual property rights. But governance should not be framed by the United States, the European Union or the OECD alone. Commercial interests may be at stake—but so is the right of access to communications for all people. Internet and telecommunications need global governance framed by global interests.

To bring connectivity to people, community access is key, not individual ownership.
Preparing for the information age—set the wheels in motion

The importance of building an information society is clear. The question for governments faced with scarce resources is not whether to invest—but how much and where. What are the areas that strengthen a nation’s capacity to make the most of information and communications technology? The Information Society Index, prepared by the World Times and the International Data Corporation, gives one way of measuring a country’s preparedness, across four types of infrastructure:

- **Information**—creating the capacity to send and receive information by telephone, television, radio and fax.
- **Computer**—extending access to computers in schools, workplaces and homes, building networks and using software.
- **Internet**—expanding the use of the Internet in schools, workplaces and homes and enabling electronic commerce.
- **Social**—building people’s capacity to use information through education, freedom of the press and civil liberty.

For each indicator, the closer a country is to the outside of the wheel, the closer it is to the best performance yet achieved. A complete wheel would mean the smoothest ride in the information age.

The index has been calculated for the 55 countries, which account for 99% of global information technology spending. This puts the focus on indicators most relevant to industrial countries. An interesting future challenge would be to adapt the index to include indicators more relevant to progress in developing countries. Even in this group of 55 there is great disparity, shown in the range of wheels below.

The United States is the most prepared information economy, but small countries can be early adopters and leaders of the information revolution. Finland, the Netherlands and Singapore have all surpassed many of the traditional industrial economies in coverage and preparedness. The wheels show that there are many dimensions to being prepared for the information age, and each country must tackle its weaknesses.

### The new rules of globalization—shaping the path of technology

New technologies promise many advances for human development. Gene therapy could tackle diseases such as cystic fibrosis and cancer. Genetically altered crops could reduce the need to use polluting herbicides and pesticides. The information and communications industry could provide entry points for developing countries into producing for the knowledge-intensive economy. Yet the path of technology is not predetermined—many avenues of research could be pursued, but only a few are followed.

Technology may be globalizing communications, but globalization—and its new rules—is also shaping the path of new technologies. Over the past 20 years increasing privatization of research and development, ever-growing liberalization of markets and the tightening of intellectual property rights have set off a race to lay claim to knowledge, and this has changed technology’s path. The risk is that poor people’s and poor countries’ interests are being left on the sidelines.

### Privatization of research

The knowledge sector is a fast-growing area of the global economy: between 1980 and 1994...
the share of high-technology products in international trade doubled, from 12% to 24%. Yet in the 1990s, with many governments facing a squeeze on budgets, the proportion of public funding for research and development in science and technology has fallen around the world, to be replaced by private industry. Research and development has also shifted away from developing countries. Their share in the global total dropped from 6% in the mid-1980s to 4% in the mid-1990s.

The trend has been particularly strong in agriculture and biotechnology. In the early 1980s most crop and seed development in the United States was under public research. Patents were rarely sought and rarely enforced; saving and trading of seed was commonplace. This changed when new legislation encouraged closer cooperation with the private sector, enabling companies to profit from products developed largely with public funds. The intellectual property of public and university research was increasingly passed over to private industry: the portion of public sector patents in biotechnology sold under exclusive licence to the private sector rose from just 6% in 1981 to more than 40% by 1990.

With increasing privatization of research and rising costs for risky innovations, the 1990s have seen a boom in the number and value of mergers and acquisitions. The biggest year ever was 1998, especially for biotechnology, telecommunications and computing industries (figure 2.5). As a result economic power has consolidated among a very few players. By 1995 the world’s top 20 information and communications corporations had combined revenue of more than $1 trillion—equivalent to the GDP of the United Kingdom.

In biotechnology genetic engineering underlies the new direction of pharmaceuticals, food, chemicals, cosmetics, energy and seeds. This is blurring the boundaries between the sectors, creating mega “life sciences” corporations. Indeed, across all knowledge-intensive industries, a select group of corporations controls ever-growing shares of the global market. In 1998, how much of the global market did the top 10 corporations in each industry control? In commercial seed, 32% of a $23 billion industry; in pharmaceuticals, 35% of $297 billion; in veterinary medicine, 60% of $17 billion; in computers, almost 70% of $334 billion; in pesticides, 85% of $31 billion; and in telecommunications, more than 86% of $262 billion. The lesson is clear: privatization does not automatically lead to competition.

**Tighter Intellectual Property Rights**

At the creation of the World Trade Organization in 1994, the most far-reaching multilateral agreement on intellectual property was drawn up: Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights, or TRIPS (box 2.7).

The past two decades have seen a huge rise in patent claims. The World Intellectual Property Organization’s Patent Cooperation Treaty accepts a single international application valid in many countries. The number of applications made annually soared from less than 3,000 in 1979 to more than 54,000 in 1997—and those applications in 1997 were equivalent to nearly 3.5 million individual national applications (figure 2.6). According to the director of research and development at one of the largest biotechnology corporations, “the most important publications for our researchers are not chemistry journals but patent office journals around the world.”

Yet the claims to intellectual property are concentrated among very few countries.

---

**BOX 2.7**

**What is TRIPS?**

Intellectual property issues were first raised under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade in 1986 to clamp down on trade in counterfeit goods. With many industrial countries interested in tying negotiations on trade liberalization to tighter control over technology, this narrow focus was soon extended to include many other areas. The agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights, or TRIPS, came into effect in 1995 under the World Trade Organization (WTO). It affects such diverse areas as computer programming and circuit design, pharmaceuticals and transgenic crops.

Although each country implements intellectual property rights law at the national level, the TRIPS agreement imposes minimum standards on patents, copyright, trademarks and trade secrets. These standards are derived from the legislation of industrial countries, applying the form and level of protection of the industrial world to all WTO members. This is far tighter than existing legislation in most developing countries and often conflicts with their national interests and needs. Developing countries have been given until 2000 to adjust their laws, least developed countries until 2005.

The WTO’s TRIPS agreement can be enforced through the integrated dispute settlement system. This effectively means that if a country does not fulfil its intellectual property rights obligations, trade sanctions can be applied against it—a serious threat.

Source: South Centre 1997.
Industrial countries hold 97% of all patents worldwide. In 1995 more than half of global royalties and licensing fees were paid to the United States, mostly from Japan, the United Kingdom, France, Germany and the Netherlands. Indeed, in 1993 just 10 countries accounted for 84% of global research and development, controlled 95% of the US patents of the past two decades and captured more than 90% of cross-border royalties and licensing fees—and 70% of global royalty and licensing fee payments were between parent and affiliate in multinational corporations. By contrast, the use of intellectual property rights is alien to many developing countries. More than 80% of the patents that have been granted in developing countries belong to residents of industrial countries.

IMPACTS ON PEOPLE

These new rules of globalization—privatization, liberalization and tighter intellectual property rights—are shaping the path of technology, creating new risks of marginalization and vulnerability:

• In defining research agendas, money talks louder than need—cosmetic drugs and slow-ripening tomatoes come higher on the list than a vaccine against malaria or drought-resistant crops for marginal lands. Tighter control of innovation in the hands of multinational corporations ignores the needs of millions. From new drugs to better seeds for food crops, the best of the new technologies are designed and priced for those who can pay. For poor people, the technological progress remains far out of reach.

• Tighter intellectual property rights raise the price of technology transfer, and risk blocking developing countries out of the dynamic knowledge sector in areas such as computer software and generic drugs.

• New patent laws pay scant attention to the knowledge of indigenous people, leaving it vulnerable to claim by others. These laws ignore cultural diversity in creating and sharing innovations—and diversity in views on what can and should be owned, from plant varieties to human life. The result is a silent theft of centuries of knowledge from developing to developed countries.

• Despite the risks of genetic engineering, the rush and push of commercial interests are putting profits before people.

PRIVATE RESEARCH AGENDAS—MONEY TALKS LOUDER THAN NEED

Genetic engineering is largely the product of private commercial research in industrial countries. The top five biotechnology firms, based in the United States and Europe, control more than 95% of gene transfer patents. It can take 10 years and $300 million to create a new commercial product—so, not surprisingly, companies want to protect their innovations and ensure that they reap profits. But this approach focuses research on high-income markets. In 1998, of the 27 million hectares of land under transgenic—genetically altered—crops, more than 95% was in North America and Europe. Research has focused on the wants of rich farmers and consumers: tomatoes with longer shelf lives or herbicide-resistant soybeans and yellow maize to be used mainly for poultry feed. Seed varieties are engineered to be suitable for mechanized mass production with labour-saving techniques, designed for industrial and intensive farming conditions.

Far less time and money have been given to the needs of farmers in developing countries: increasing nutritional value, disease resistance and robustness. Similarly, research is lacking on water-saving plant varieties for smallholders. Instead, many major corporations are seeking patents for the innovation of linking genetic characteristics to chemical triggers. What for? One likely use is to create seeds that will germinate and bear fruit only when used with the company’s brand of fertilizers or herbicides—increasing sales through dependency on inputs. With agrochemical, plant breeding and seed distribution companies merging into megacorporations, farming communities risk becoming caught in a chain of biological and licensing controls.

Local plant breeding is essential for adapting seeds to the ecosystem and maintaining biodiversity. The 1.4 billion rural people relying on farm-saved seed could see their interests marginalized. With increasing control and homogenization of the market by major agribusinesses,
the competitiveness of alternative varieties and the scope for producing alternative crops will most likely decline, depleting local genetic diversity.

In the pharmaceutical industry private interests cannot be expected to meet all public needs. Almost all research on diseases in developing countries has been done by international organizations or the military in industrial countries. Of the annual health-related research and development worldwide, only 0.2% goes for pneumonia, diarrhoeal diseases and tuberculosis—yet these account for 18% of the global disease burden. In the United States between 1981 and 1991, less than 5% of drugs introduced by the top 25 companies were therapeutic advances. Some 70% of drugs with therapeutic gain were produced with government involvement. Vaccines are the most cost-effective technologies known in health care, preventing illness in a one-time dose. But they generate smaller profits and have higher potential liabilities than treatments used repeatedly. As a result a consortium of US pharmaceutical companies has united to develop antiviral agents against HIV, but not to produce a vaccine against AIDS.

**Tighter intellectual property rights are blocking developing countries from the knowledge sector**

The costs of industrial catch-up for Japan and the first-tier newly industrializing economies in East Asia were greatly reduced by the weak enforcement of intellectual property rights in the region before the mid-1980s. Tighter control under the TRIPS agreement has closed old opportunities and increased the costs of access to new technologies.

In the pharmaceutical industry, prior to the TRIPS agreement, countries such as China, Egypt and India allowed patents on pharmaceutical processes but not final products. This approach supported the development of domestic industries using different methods to produce mainly generic drugs, similar to but far cheaper than the original brand names. The difference is highlighted by contrasting drug prices in Pakistan, where there are patents, to India, where there are none (figure 2.7).

When Glaxo Wellcome launched AZT as an inhibitor of AIDS, it cost $10,000 per patient each year. As sales increased, the price fell to $3,000—still far out of reach for most people in developing countries. An Indian company then produced a generic—Zidovir 100—and exported it to Belgium, Tanzania and Uganda at less than half the price. The TRIPS agreement requires 20-year patents on both processes and products, so India and others must change national patent laws, making such opportunities impossible in the future. As gene therapy comes to dominate the pharmaceutical industry, this will significantly limit the industry’s potential in developing countries.

Countries can choose to require patent holders to give licences to competitors—but the process is long and the fees may be prohibitive. Imposing price controls on industry, calculated as a mark-up on costs, is another option, but multinationals often avoid low prices by using loopholes in transfer pricing—artificially inflating the cost of inputs transferred from country to country within the multinational’s domain. In India multinational companies have sometimes charged 2, 4 or even 10 times the prices they would charge for inputs in Europe and the United States in order to avoid controlled low prices. They have little interest in pricing drugs for the market in developing countries because they are maximizing global, not national, profits and do not want to set a low-price precedent.

In the computer industry, software is one of the fastest-growing areas and can be a way for new countries to get into producing for the knowledge sector. In 1994 the global market for final, packaged software was $79 billion, of which OECD countries accounted for 94%. With a small but growing number of developing countries entering the competition, it is not surprising that the battle over intellectual property rights for software is a fierce one. Protection is certainly needed: programmes are expensive to develop, while pirating them is cheap and easy. Even before Microsoft launched Windows 95 at $100, it was on sale on the streets of Beijing for $9. Many firms have lost billions of dollars of trade in this way. At the same time excessively tight intellectual property rights would eliminate competition and innovation in this industry.
underlying global communications. A careful balance needs to be struck.

The TRIPS agreement followed the United States in placing software, like music and novels, under copyright law, with strong and universal protection. The United States has started to grant patents on software in addition to copyright, creating stronger control over programme interfaces and tightening control over the industry. But there is leeway. The TRIPS agreement does not prohibit making copies for reverse engineering—a process of unravelling computer programmes to see how they work, generating ideas and innovation. With programmes such as Word and Excel becoming computing standards, reverse engineering is essential for smaller producers to create software that is compatible and competitive, and it must be protected in future reviews of the agreement. If it were forbidden, the development of competitive products would be drastically limited. And different computers around the world would not be able to interact with one another—defeating the aim of connecting the network society.

**Patent Laws do not recognize traditional knowledge and systems of ownership**

Biodiversity is of great importance to drug development, and developing countries are the source of an estimated 90% of the world’s store of biological resources. More than half of the world’s most frequently prescribed drugs are derived from plants or synthetic copies of plant chemicals—and this trend is growing. Plant-based drugs are part of standard medical treatment for heart conditions, childhood leukaemia, lymphatic cancer and glaucoma, with a global value over the counter of more than $40 billion a year.

In the same way that many Arab states benefited from industrialization’s thirst for the petroleum that lay beneath their land, so now biorich countries could have the chance to benefit from biotechnology’s demand for the rare germ plasm found on their land. Many indigenous communities have a further claim to biotechnology’s bounty because they have been the cultivators, researchers and protectors of their plants—indeed, it is their long-acquired knowledge of nature’s potential that is valuable to pharmaceutical companies today. Bioprospectors have for many years taken samples of plant material and documented their traditional medicinal uses. Without the consent of local people, this knowledge has been used to develop highly profitable drugs. In any other situation this would be called industrial espionage—theft of both the genetic materials and the long-acquired knowledge of using them to develop medicines.

The rosy periwinkle found in Madagascar, for example, contains anticancer properties, and drugs developed from it give $100 million in annual sales to a US-based multinational pharmaceutical company, Eli Lilly—but virtually nothing for Madagascar.

Plant material was once treated as common property, but a landmark US legal case in 1980 awarded a patent on a genetically altered organism, launching the first step in the race to patent life. Yet patent laws were drawn up in 19th-century Europe during the industrial revolution; their legal frameworks have been extended to cover global markets during the information revolution. Three fundamental concerns:

- The inventions born of genetic engineering bring radically new characteristics. Can a framework of property rights first designed to protect industrial machinery really cope fairly and effectively with the complexities of genetically manipulated organisms?
- Scientific research now takes place under a regime based on ownership and control. It rewards research according to short-term profitability, not according to the needs to protect biodiversity, ensure sustainable and ethical use of genetic resources or meet the essential needs of people.
- The attempt to create a global market in property rights imposes one conception of ownership and innovation on a culturally diverse reality, benefiting private industrial research but not public institutes or farming communities (table 2.1).

In 1995 two researchers at the University of Mississippi Medical Center were granted the US patent for using turmeric to heal wounds. But in India this was a long-standing art, common knowledge and practice for thousands of
years. To get the patent repealed, the claim had to be backed by written evidence—an ancient Sanskrit text was eventually presented as proof and the patent removed—but this only highlighted the absurd imposition of one culture’s systems on another culture’s traditions.

As a result of these problems, there has been increasing recognition of the need to protect the knowledge of indigenous people. The Convention on Biological Diversity of 1992 recognizes the need to protect property rights but also the need for companies to gain prior informed consent before conducting research—but this convention is not legally binding until countries translate it into national law, and indigenous communities have often received little attention or protection under national law.

In the absence of legislation, more and more strategic alliances are being struck between pharmaceutical firms and governments or indigenous groups in resource-rich countries. Merck Pharmaceuticals has an agreement with the non-profit National Institute of Biodiversity, INBio, in Costa Rica to pay $1.1 million for access to 10,000 plant and insect samples. If any leads to a successful drug, Costa Rica would receive a 2–3% royalty share, yielding a possible $20–30 million each year.

From Australia and Ecuador to Thailand and Uganda, bioprospectors have made agreements with local communities, taking out patents based on local knowledge in exchange for a share of profits. Royalties promised are commonly 1–2%, though sometimes as low as 0.1% and as high as 3–4%. Even if just a 2% royalty were charged on genetic resources that had been developed by local innovators in the South, it is estimated that the North would owe more than $300 million in unpaid royalties for farmers’ crop seeds and more than $5 billion in unpaid royalties for medicinal plants. But this rate is low because negotiations are on an uneven footing. When one company wanted to bioprospect in Yellowstone National Park, the United States Park Service secured a 10% royalty share. Negotiating power is everything.

More strategic alliances are being struck between pharmaceutical firms and the governments or indigenous groups in resource-rich countries.

Genetically modified foods come from plants to which extra genes have been introduced to add qualities such as resistance to pests or frost. The genes are taken from other plants, animals or micro-organisms and are often introduced by attaching them to a virus. There are several risks in this process. Genes introduced to make plants tolerant to herbicides and insecticides could escape in pollen and create highly resilient weeds that displace other wild plants and change the balance of the ecosystem. Similarly, over time powerful new strains of insects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Multinational corporations</th>
<th>Public research institutes</th>
<th>Farming communities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under intellectual property law</td>
<td>Employee contracts ensure that inventors surrender most or all rights to the company.</td>
<td>Employee contracts can ensure that inventors surrender most or all rights to the institute.</td>
<td>The concept of an individual inventor is alien to many communities and can cause conflict.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The criteria for patents include novelty and an inventive step</td>
<td>Companies’ focus on micro-improvements usually manages to meet the criteria.</td>
<td>Focused more on research, institutes often cannot meet the strict criteria.</td>
<td>Since these criteria have little to do with the process of community invention, they are hard to meet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal advice from highly specialized patent lawyers is expensive</td>
<td>Companies have in-house legal departments and ready access to expert consultants.</td>
<td>Institutes have little in-house capacity and limited access to expensive expertise.</td>
<td>Communities usually cannot afford or obtain either basic or expert advice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent holders must defend their patents under civil law</td>
<td>Companies employ aggressive tactics, using patent claims to stake out their market turf.</td>
<td>Institutes often lack strong patent defence and give in to political pressure not to challenge the private sector.</td>
<td>Communities find it almost impossible to monitor—let alone confront—patent infringements around the world.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and weeds resistant to herbicides and insecticides could develop. New toxins could have damaging effects in the food chain, and viruses could escape from virus-containing crops. The impacts could be particularly serious in developing countries where biodiversity is high and essential for sustainable agriculture. Yet it can take 10–15 years before environmental damage becomes evident. Despite the promised commercial gains, many developing countries are extremely concerned about the potential impact (box 2.8).

The growing use of transgenic crops raises important issues—about the safety of transferring organisms into new environments, questions of liability for damage that are not covered under international law and the need for far more transparency in information. Responses to these issues have varied dramatically.

The United States, exporting $50 billion of agricultural products a year and planting transgenic varieties for 25–45% of its major crops, claims that strict safety rules will impede billions of dollars of global exports annually in seed, grains and even products like breakfast cereals and cotton clothing. But consumer movements and farmers have often reacted strongly to transgenic crops, pulling them out of fields and rejecting them in shops. Ten years ago the risk of humans being infected by bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE, or mad cow disease) was said to be negligible—but it happened. Once bitten, twice shy, European consumers especially are now questioning altered foods. Science is moving so fast and so little information has been shared, it is not surprising that people fear that technology is out of control.

With new technologies, profits should not come first—but nor should panic. Precaution is needed, and this was the motivation for the Biosafety Protocol under the Convention on Biological Diversity. The protocol would require exports of genetically manipulated organisms to be approved in advance by the importing country. The negotiations collapsed in February 1999 after the main exporting countries—the United States, Canada, Australia, Argentina, Uruguay and Chile—fell into open disagreement with the European Union and many developing countries. Biosafety is still critical—all the more so as transgenic crops become more widespread.

### The need to reshape technology’s path

Policies are urgently needed to turn the advances in the new technologies into advances for all of humankind—and to prevent the rules of globalization from blocking poor people and poor countries out of the knowledge economy.

### The need to broaden governance

Intellectual property rights were first raised in GATT in 1986 to crack down on counterfeit goods. Their reach has gone far beyond that into the ownership of life itself. As trade and intellectual property law increasingly come to determine the path of nations—and the path of technology—questioning present arrangements is not just about economic flows. It is about preserving biodiversity, carefully considering the ethics of patents on life, ensuring access to health care, respecting other cultures’ forms of ownership and preventing a widening of the technological gap between the knowledge-driven global economy and the rest trapped in its shadows.

At a time of such dramatic breakthroughs in new technologies, it is indefensible that human poverty should persist as it does. What is more startling is that the current path could be leading to greater marginalization and vulnerability.

---

**Ethics and technology—a luxury concern?**

The ability to manipulate genetic resources is running far ahead of the understanding of where to place the ethical limits. Sheep, mice and human cells have already been cloned—all considered impossible only 10 years ago. The new technologies have sparked many debates about the limits of science and the ethics of tampering with the essence of life.

Some argue that ethical questions are a luxury for the wealthy and should not hinder technological change in the developing world, especially when the race is on to establish a competitive edge. But this is surely wrong. The pursuit of human development is the first priority, and all concerns—social, financial, ethical, environmental—need to be taken into account. This is especially true of the new technologies whose social and environmental implications are still unknown. To ask who gains and who loses, and what are the benefits and what are the costs, is precisely to ask the ethical questions.

Far from being able to ignore these issues, developing countries often find themselves at the centre. They are home to much of the world’s biodiversity. And neglecting the ethical issues surrounding genetic engineering will lead to their continued neglect in economic forums. For developing countries the ethics of technology are far from a luxury—they are a basic.

*Source: Shiva 1997.*
of poor people. The relentless march of intellectual property rights needs to be stopped and questioned. Developments in the new technologies are running far ahead of the ethical, legal, regulatory and policy frameworks needed to govern their use. More understanding is needed—in every country—of the economic and social consequences of the TRIPS agreement. Many people have started to question the relationship between knowledge ownership and innovation. Alternative approaches to innovation, based on sharing, open access and communal innovation, are flourishing, disproving the claim that innovation necessarily requires patents (box 2.9).

Broader governance is also needed in the communications industry. Governance of the Internet has until recently been ad hoc and largely biased towards the needs of high-tech countries. Debates over taxing electronic commerce, allocating domain names and creating privacy laws need to be opened up to include the needs and concerns of developing countries, which have an equal interest in the evolution of this tremendous tool.

Participation in the governance of technology must also be widened. Race car drivers would not be the best advisers on public transport, and scientists at the cutting edge of the technological revolution cannot alone decide its path. This calls for collaboration—in national and global forums—between industry, independent scientists and technicians, governments, regulators, civil society organizations and the mass media.

PUBLIC INVESTMENT IN TECHNOLOGIES FOR DEVELOPMENT

The path of technology must be reshaped if developing countries are to see an advance in sustainable agriculture, wide access to global communications and improvements in the health of their populations. The new structure of science requires new initiatives. New technologies promise many advances for human

---

**Box 2.9**

Innovation is one of the most important processes for human development. It pushes human capability forward and keeps cultures thriving. It is also at the heart of the human quest to expand knowledge. But are patents always the best way to promote innovation in new technologies? There are good reasons to question this common claim.

**Experts question current trends**

Some scientists are appalled by the scramble for patents for commercial gain, believing that it damages research openness about discoveries that should be shared for the common good. With the “stacking”—tactical purchase—of patents by corporations, the terrain of medical and agricultural research is quickly being carved up and fenced off. Ideas are no longer shared across the boundaries of different research groups.

**History tells another story**

Many of today’s developed countries—ironically now the strongest advocates of tighter intellectual property rights—themselves had loose rules when they were setting up their national industries, changing their tune only after they became technology exporters.

**Questioning the ownership of knowledge**

Canada and Italy had no trouble attracting foreign investors even when they lacked patent protection. In Switzerland in 1883, a leading textile manufacturer defended loose laws, saying “Swiss industrial development was fostered by the absence of patent protection. If [it] had been in effect, neither the textile industry nor the machine-building industry . . . would have flourished as they did.”

**Empirical evidence shows no clear link**

Despite the fierce defence of the need for intellectual property rights in new technologies, there is no conclusive evidence to back it up. Do tighter intellectual property rights increase trade in knowledge-intensive goods? Unclear. A 1999 World Bank study examining the experience of more than 80 countries found that the effect of intellectual property rights on trade flows in high-tech goods was insignificant. Do tighter intellectual property rights increase foreign direct investment in high-tech goods? Studies say yes for pharmaceuticals—along with higher prices—but for other knowledge goods foreign direct investment usually depends on market size, technological infrastructure and macroeconomic policy. Do tighter intellectual property rights spur multinational corporations to carry out in-country research and development? Apparently not: studies have found that competitive markets are the biggest influence on research and development, not patents. All this evidence is inconclusive—but while the jury is still out, how can the judge decide?

**There is living proof of successful alternatives**

Alternative ways of innovating are alive—and doing very well. The Internet is testament to the power of cooperative, decentralized approaches to solving problems. Rejecting the tight control over software given by copyright, a reverse movement has been launched—“copyleft”, turning standard practice on its head. Rather than guarding the source codes to programmes, software developers allow users to view, modify and innovate with them—as long as they keep the new codes open too. The result? Arguably the best software around. Apache, a Web server developed communally by programmers in their spare time, is one of the most reliable and up-to-date products available—and is installed on 50% of publicly accessible Web servers. Its non-secrets policy makes it an ideal tool for teaching and experimenting in programming.
Incentives are needed to turn research towards the pressing needs of the world, not just of those who pay.

The CGIAR plans to rejuvenate a strong public research system to ensure that breakthroughs in science are translated into breakthroughs for people—reducing malnutrition, poverty and environmental degradation, keeping the findings as public property. Also needed are “rules of engagement” for the public and private sectors, based on the premise that access to the means of food production is as much a human right as access to food. The CGIAR could also lead the way in combining the search for solutions with precautions against risk—following the equity and biosafety protocols of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

The WTO is planning a review of the TRIPS agreement. But these discussions must not simply push into new issues. Intellectual property rights agreements were signed before most governments and people understood the social and economic implications of patents on life. They were also negotiated with far too little participation from many developing countries now feeling the impact of their conditions. There is a clear need for a full and broad review of existing legislation, not an additional, unsustainable burden of new conditions.

The choice is not between patents on everything or on nothing. Rather, the question is, how much should be patentable? How can the system be structured to take into account diverse interests and diverse needs?

The review needs to ensure that the room for manoeuvre granted in the TRIPS agreement is respected in practice. Interpretation of the agreement is obviously not a unilateral matter, and proposals by developing countries have often been rejected by G-7 countries keen to maintain their industrial interests. In the event of disagreement, dispute resolution mechanisms involve intense negotiating among lawyers—expensive and complex. The advantage in costs and expertise clearly does not lie with developing countries.

To strengthen their bargaining positions in pushing for change, countries need to present frameworks that provide alternatives to the provisions of the TRIPS agreement. Work is already well under way. Many countries are exploring possible sui generis legislation for plant varieties to protect farmers’ rights. The difficulty is the need for legislation to meet many diverse interests within each country. One strong and coordinated international proposal is the Convention of Farmers and Breed-
ers (CoFaB). It offers developing countries an alternative to following European legislation by focusing legislation on needs to protect farmers’ rights to save and reuse seed and to fulfil the food and nutritional security goals of their people.

For indigenous people’s interests, too, open debate is needed across countries to bring together the most up-to-date thinking for use by negotiators and policy-makers. The framework needs to consider collective rights to knowledge and resources, the need for prior informed consent for use of materials and knowledge—not just the consent of the government but also of the indigenous groups concerned—and the need for transparency in the findings of research. Some initiatives have already been taken. Indigenous people’s organizations around the world such as the Indigenous Peoples Biodiversity Network are seeking guidelines for legal recognition of their intellectual property. Thailand, the Philippines and Australian aboriginal groups have all taken steps to protect indigenous knowledge.

Developing countries facing similar challenges can benefit from consultation and cooperation to create model laws, collaborate in training public officials and devise strategies to help industries adversely affected by the new regime. Spreading awareness of the issues at stake is important in building coalitions among national interest groups, regional organizations and international civil society campaigns. Presenting counter-proposals as a united negotiating bloc would greatly strengthen the possibility for change. In March 1999 the International South Group Network drew together representatives from 17 southern and East African countries to discuss a joint position on the upcoming World Trade Organization round and the review of the TRIPS agreement, greatly strengthening the clarity and force of the message to be delivered from countries in the region.

The TRIPS agreement was drawn up with remarkably little analysis of its expected economic impacts. The costs of implementation—revising laws, training officers, testing and enforcing patents—are high, yet the benefits are unclear. If the agreement is to be reviewed, then let it be a review in everyone’s interests. A transparent cost review mechanism should be established within the World Trade Organization, to track the costs of implementing the TRIPS agreement, the effects on consumer prices, the cost of anti-competitive effects and the impact on technology flows. And most important, it should examine the impact on biodiversity, on farming communities and on access to medical resources and scientific information.

**PUTTING PRECAUTION BEFORE PROFITS**

The potentially great benefits of the new biotechnology come with risks attached: national and international guidelines are urgently needed as transgenic crop production grows. Each country needs to draw up biosafety measures, to monitor changes in biodiversity, demand transparency and labelling of products, consider the social, economic and ethical impacts and promote research into areas of national need. Regional coordination is needed for sharing data and experience, for sharing in the costs of training officials and for developing rules of trading.

Much greater attention must be given to understanding the potential environmental and health hazards of genetically altered crops—an especially important task in countries where the science base and media coverage are narrow and there is extensive fragmentation of the food chain into many smallholders, processors and traders.

Participation in the process must be widened. Knowledge is needed not only of the latest technologies but also of local ecosystems and food chains, local culture and systems of exchange, socio-economic conditions and political and market stability. This calls for broad collaboration. Some countries are already on this path with established and representative biotechnology advisory groups. France’s government has adopted the precautionary principle, promising to survey the development of the genetic revolution and increase public transparency on findings. The European Parliament favours creating a registry of tested and accepted transgenic products, making a database available to the public.
Information and communications technologies and biotechnology hold great potential for human development. But strong policy action is needed nationally and internationally to ensure that the new rules of globalization are framed to turn the new technologies towards people’s needs. Thus questions need to be asked on how it is used. Does the control, direction and use of technology:

- Promote innovation and sharing of knowledge?
- Restore social balance or concentrate power in the hands of a few?
- Favour profits or precaution?
- Bring benefits for the many or profits for the few?
- Respect diverse systems of property ownership?
- Empower or disempower people?
- Make technology accessible to those who need it?

Global governance of technology must respect and encompass diverse needs and cultures. Public investment—through new funding—is essential to develop products and systems for poor people and countries. Precaution is needed in exploring new applications, no matter how great their commercial promise. Only then will the rules of globalization allow technological breakthroughs to be steered to the needs of people, not just profits.
Studies of globalization and its impact on people focus on incomes, employment, education and other opportunities. Less visible, and often neglected, is the impact on care and caring labour—the task of providing for dependants, for children, the sick, the elderly and (do not forget) all the rest of us, exhausted from the demands of daily life. Human development is nourished not only by expanding incomes, schooling, health, empowerment and a clean environment but also by care. And the essence of care is in the human bonds that it creates and supplies. Care, sometimes referred to as social reproduction, is also essential for economic sustainability.

Globalization is putting a squeeze on care and caring labour. Changes in the way that men and women use their time put a squeeze on the time available for care. The fiscal pressures on the state put a resource squeeze on public spending on care services. And the wage gap between the tradable and non-tradable sectors puts an incentive squeeze on the supply of care services in the market. Gender is a major factor in all these impacts, because women the world over carry the main responsibility for these activities, and most of the burden.

In a globally competitive labour market, how can we preserve time to care for ourselves and our families, neighbours and friends? In a globally competitive economy, how do we find the resources to provide for those unable to provide for themselves? And how can societies distribute the costs and burdens of this work equitably—between men and women, and between the state and the family or community, including the private sector (box 3.1)?

To answer these questions requires an understanding of what care is, how it is provided, who bears the costs and the burdens and what the critical paths are to negotiating an equitable solution. These are little-explored issues, but an exciting new body of work is probing them.

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT, CAPABILITIES AND CARE

The role of care in the formation of human capabilities and in human development is fundamental. Without genuine care and nurturing, children cannot develop capabilities, and adults have a hard time maintaining or expanding theirs. But the supply of care is not merely an input into human development. It is also an output, an intangible yet essential capability—a factor of human well-being.

Most adults need care in the emotional sense, even if not in the economic sense of relying on one another. A clear manifestation of this is the positive effect of social support and social relationships on life expectancy—at least as significant as the negative effects of cigarette smoking, hypertension and lack of physical exercise. Married adults enjoy lower risks of mortality than those who are unmarried.

The difference that care makes for child health and survival is also well documented. A UNICEF analysis identifies care as the third underlying factor in preventing child malnutrition, after household food security and access to water, health care and sanitation facilities. It is what translates available food and health resources into healthy growth and development. For example, risks of malnutrition and illness depend significantly on whether a child is breast-fed and how long, at what age it is given complementary foods and whether it receives immunizations on schedule. Many studies show that malnourished children grow...
faster when they receive verbal and cognitive stimulation—special attention can encourage a child in pain to eat.

Another link between human development and care relates to equity for the providers of caring labour. These activities are often identified with women’s unpaid work in the domestic sector. This is an important source, but there are others. Not just the family but the community plays an important role. So do men, though their contribution is smaller than women’s in most countries. The private sector provides domestic service, teaching, nursing and similar services. The public sector also provides many services in these areas (figure 3.1).

But in almost all societies the gender division of labour hands the responsibility for caring labour to women, much of it without remuneration—in the family or as voluntary activity in the community. Human Development Report 1995 estimated that women spend two-thirds of their working hours on unpaid work (men spend just a fourth), and most of those hours are for caring work. The hours are long and the work physically hard—fetching water and fuel, for example—especially in rural areas of developing countries. In Nepal women work 21 more hours each week than men, and in India, 12 more hours. In Kenya 8- to 14-year-old girls spend 5 hours more on household chores than boys. These inequalities in burden are an important part of the obstacles women face in their life choices and opportunities.

Women also make up a disproportionate share of workers in domestic service and in professions such as child care, teaching, therapy and nursing. These occupations offer low pay relative to their requirements for education, skills and other qualifications—another source of gender biases in opportunities.

**Care—or “tender loving care”**

Care can mean a feeling of care, an emotional involvement or a state of mind. Personal identity and personal contact—especially face-to-face contact—are key elements of care services, involving a sense of connection between the givers and receivers. The care-giver may be motivated by affection, altruism or social norms of obligation. The care-receiver has a sense of being cared for. These elements are frequently there even when the care-giver is a paid employee. Individuals often choose caring jobs because they are a way to express caring motives and earn a living at the same time.

The commitment to care for others is usually thought to be altruistic—involving love and emotional reciprocity. But it is also a social obligation, socially constructed and enforced by social norms and rewards. A compelling example: when a mother gets up for the fifth...
time in the night to soothe her crying child, it is not necessarily because she gets pleasure from doing so. She may feel quite irritated. But she accepts a social obligation to care for her child, even at some cost to her health or happiness.

The word care often refers to looking after people who cannot take care of themselves: children, the sick, the needy, the elderly. But this misses the fact that even the healthiest and happiest of adults require a certain amount of care. Their need for that care may ebb and flow, but it sometimes comes in tidal waves.

**Globalization and Care**

Economic analysis of care offers three insights into the impact of globalization on human development:

- Women’s increased participation in the labour force and shifts in economic structures are transforming the ways care services are provided. Needs once provided almost exclusively by unpaid family labour are now being purchased from the market or provided by the state.

- Increases in the scope and speed of transactions are increasing the size of markets, which are becoming disconnected from local communities. As market relationships become less personal, reliance on families as a source of emotional support tends to increase—just as they are becoming less stable economically and demographically.

- Perhaps most important, the expansion of markets tends to penalize altruism and care. Both individuals and institutions have been free-riding on the caring labour that mainly women provide. Whether women will continue to provide such labour without fair remuneration is another matter.

Globalization is dominated by the expansion of markets and rewards profitability and efficiency. While economic growth reflects increasing private and public incomes, human development needs people to provide goods and services that fall outside the market—such as care and other unpaid services. A country can speed the growth of GDP by encouraging a shift in production from unpaid services such as care to market commodities. Care thus has clear analogies to environmental resources, with the characteristics of a resource outside the market. But a deficit of care services not only destroys human development—it also undermines economic growth.

This may be just what is happening in many OECD countries today, where there is a shortage of reliable, skilled labour in the midst of widespread unemployment. And despite universal schooling, there are widespread gaps in skills. Data from the International Adult Literacy Surveys in OECD countries show that nearly half the population in almost all these countries score below the level needed to be trained for a skilled occupation.

The traditional restrictions on women’s activities once guaranteed that women would specialize in providing care. Globalization’s shifts in employment patterns have promoted and to some extent enforced the participation of women in wage employment. The supply of unpaid care services may be reduced, and daughters, cousins or nieces may have to take on more of the work. Nonetheless, women in most countries continue to carry the “double burden” of care services—ending up exhausted.

A challenge for human development is to find the incentives and rewards that ensure the supply of services—from the family, the community, the state and the market—all recognizing the need for gender equality and distributing the burdens and costs of care fairly (boxes 3.2 and 3.3).

Noble. But trends are moving in the opposite direction. In OECD countries the problem is that globalization has pulled back on state services and pushed more to private services. Many social commentators protest the ensuing deterioration in quality.

In the transition economies of Eastern Europe and the CIS these trends have been dramatic, contributing to the huge human costs of the transition. The dismantling and weakening of the welfare state have meant cuts and deterioration in services in health and education—across the board—contributing to the deteriorating human outcomes. Life expectancy was lower in 1995 than in 1989 in 7 of 18 countries—falling as much as five years since 1987. Enrolment in kindergarten declined dramatically—falling from 64% to 36% of 3- to 6-year-olds in Lithuania between...
1989 and 1995, and from 69% to 54% in Russia. Responsibility for pre-primary education was transferred from the state to parents, with enormous consequences for mothers of children this age.

**CARE AND MARKET REWARDS**

The market gives almost no rewards for care. Much of it is unpaid—most of it provided by women, some by men. The market also penalizes individuals who spend time in these activities, which take time away from investing in skills for paid work or from doing paid work.

Care services are also provided in the market, usually underremunerated. What explains the financial penalty for doing caring work? Gender bias is one factor. A second is the intrinsic reward people get from helping others, allowing employers to fill jobs at lower pay. A third is that people feel queasy about putting a price on something as sacred as care.

And global economic competition has tended to reinforce these trends, as the wage gap increases between the tradable and non-tradable sectors. Wages for teaching, domestic service and other caring work have stagnated—or even fallen—in the industrial countries.

Care produces goods with social externalities—widespread benefits for those who do not pay for them. It creates human and social capital—the next generation, workers with human and social skills who can be relied on, who are good citizens. But mothers cannot demand a fee from employers who hire their children. This care will be underproduced and overexploited unless non-market institutions ensure that everyone shares the burden of providing it. The traditional patriarchal family, and gender biases in society that limit opportunities for women outside the role of wife and mother, have been the traditional way to solve this problem. But this is obviously inequitable, and no solution at all.

**RECAPITULATING THE COSTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF CARE— TO FAMILY, STATE AND CORPORATION**

Where do the effects of globalization fit in the larger conflicts over the distribution of the costs of care? Consider a mother who devotes much time and energy to enhancing her children’s capabilities and a country that devotes much of its national budget to family welfare. In the short run both are at a competitive disadvantage: they devote fewer resources to directly productive activities. But in the long run their position depends on their ability to claim some share of the economic benefits produced by the next generation.

The family today is a small welfare state. Women invest time and energy in children—essentially a “family public good”. They pay most of the costs—while other family members claim a greater share of the benefits. What they do is far less transferable outside the family than investments in a career. The resulting loss of bargaining power can mean less consumption or leisure time for women, even if they remain married and enjoy some of their husband’s market income.

**BOX 3.2**

Globalization leads to the feminization of labour—but the outcome is mixed

Many empirical studies now allow analysis of how shifts in trade patterns affect employment. A study covering 165 countries from 1985 to 1990 concludes that greater trade openness increases women’s share of paid employment. Further analysis of plant-level data from Colombia and from Turkey—both with rapid export growth—shows that firms producing for export employ more female workers, often in skilled functions.

But increasing participation has not always meant less discrimination. Women constitute a large share of workers in informal subcontracting, often in the garment industry—at low wages and under poor conditions. Highly competitive international markets in garments also mean that the work is volatile—with contracts moving with small changes in costs or trade regulations.

Globalization has also been associated with home work, tele-work and part-time work. In the United Kingdom the share of workers with unconventional work arrangements rose from 17% in 1965 to 40% in 1991. In 1985 the shares of such work arrangements were up to 15% in Japan, 33% in the Republic of Korea and 50% in Mexico, Peru and Sri Lanka. And in Greece and Portugal women constitute 90% of the home workers. This is a mixed blessing. Informal work arrangements can accommodate women’s care obligations in the family. But such jobs are often precarious and poorly paid.

Source: Özler 1999.
dren. Studies in Western and Eastern European countries show similar biases against children. Parents who invest in the next generation of workers are not explicitly rewarded for their efforts. Their efforts are socially important but economically unproductive.

For much of the past 200 years nations have exercised a lot of control over the production of care services such as education, health and provision for dependants. The analogy of the family to the state is clear. Both institutions demand commitment to the welfare of the collective rather than the individual. But on the negative side, both institutions can generate oppressive hierarchies that interfere with the development of human capabilities.

Take a multinational corporation, tired of the frustrations of negotiating taxation and regulation with host governments, that buys a small island, writes a constitution and announces a new country—Corporation Nation. A citizen automatically receives a highly paid job. Sounds good, but some restrictions apply. Individuals must have advanced educational credentials, be physically and emotionally healthy, have no children and be under the age of 60. They do not have to emigrate but can work from their country over the Internet. And they immediately lose their new citizenship if they require retraining, become seriously ill, acquire children or reach the age of 60.

Corporation Nation can free-ride on the human capabilities of its citizen workers without paying for their production or their maintenance when ill or old. It can offer high wages to attract the best workers from around the world without threatening its profitability. Footloose capital of the globalized economy weakens the connections between corporations and communities, and the obligations to citizens. Why then would multinational firms remain in countries that tax them to support the production of human capabilities when they can go elsewhere and free-ride? They will remain for a while, out of habit and loyalty. But the ones that jump first to take advantage of new opportunities will win the race if the finish line is defined by maximizing the short-term value of market output.

THE CHALLENGE OF CARE IN THE GLOBAL ECONOMY

How can societies design new arrangements for care in the global economy—to make sure that it is not squeezed out?

Many fear that there is no alternative to the traditional model of the patriarchal household in which women shoulder much of the responsibility through unpaid work. The resurgence of religious fundamentalism around the world testifies to the anxieties about changing traditional patriarchal relationships that have ensured a supply of caring labour. Many social conservatives fear that globalization fuels market-based individualism at the expense of

**BOX TABLE 3.3**

*Time spent in paid and unpaid work in Bangladesh, 1995 (hours per week)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Formal sector workers</th>
<th>Informal sector workers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unpaid work</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paid employment</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

social commitments to family and community. A consistent theme of religious fundamentalism worldwide: re-establish rules that restrict women’s rights for fear that women will abandon caring responsibilities.

At the other end of the spectrum is market provision of care—but often the people who need care cannot afford to pay for it. And finally there is state provision. But the search for efficiency in today’s global economy imposes a “market discipline” that is at variance with quality. Cost-minimizing standards drive down quality in schools, hospitals and child-care centres. So public services alone are not a total answer, though state support must be a big part of it.

In all this, the challenge is to strike a balance between individual rights and social obligations of care. Competitive market societies emphasize values that encourage individualism—and say little about obligations and commitment to the family and community. The extreme responses of the patriarchal backlash and the marketization of care require far less effort and negotiation than the democratic response, which requires serious thinking about how to enforce responsibilities for care in the community.

So the first step must be to challenge social norms—to build commitment of both men and women to their responsibilities for caring labour. Societies—through public and corporate policy—then need to acknowledge care as a priority human need that they have a social obligation to foster.

A clear policy path is to support incentives and rewards for caring work, both paid and unpaid, to increase its supply and quality. This does not mean sending women back to the traditional role of housewife and mother, closing off other opportunities. It means sharing unpaid care services between men and women, reducing men’s paid work time and increasing their time on family care. And it means increasing the supply of state-supported care services. Nordic countries have a long tradition of such approaches, which give public recognition and payment for care, rewarding family commitment but without reinforcing traditional gender roles (box 3.4).

---

**BOX 3.4**

**Support for men’s child-care responsibilities in Western Europe**

Although several countries in Western Europe have encouraged gender-neutral family-oriented work policies, in 1995 only 5% of the male workforce in the European Union (EU) worked part time, and only 5% of fathers took paternity leave. Men often cite their work environment as a constraint when explaining their reluctance to make full use of parental and paternal leave rights or to work part-time to care for a child. Private sector employers in particular are seen as unsupportive of such arrangements. Traditionally it has been women who have had to move into part-time labour or take a career break after the birth of a child. EU Commissioner for Employment and Social Affairs Padraig Flynn has stated that “even where there are policy instruments aimed at breaking down the gender imbalance in caring... the assumption that caring is the responsibility of women persists.”

**Time use**

**Austria.** Men spend an average of 70% of their time in paid labour, 30% in unpaid; women spend an average of 30% of their time in paid labour, 70% in unpaid. Women make up 98% of part-time employees.

**Denmark.** About 65% of men in the labour force work 30–39 hours a week, 30% work more and 5% less; 69% of women work 30–39 hours, 11% work more and 20% work less. In 1987 men spent 10 hours a week in unpaid work, women 21 hours; in 1997 men spent 13 hours in unpaid work, and women 18.

**Germany.** A third of women work less than 35 hours a week; only 2–3% of men do so.

**Italy.** Married women with children spend 7.5 hours each day in care work, men 1.5 hours.

**Netherlands.** Women spend twice as much time in unpaid work at home as men (women 32 hours, men 16). But women who work more than 30 hours a week spend only 18 hours in unpaid housework, compared with 19 hours for their husbands.

**Spain.** Women spend seven times as many hours doing domestic work as men.

**Paternal and parental leave**

**Denmark.** Fathers are allowed a 2-week paternity leave for the birth or adoption of a child. They can also use the last 10 weeks of maternity leave (10% of fathers do this). And there is a 4-week extension for fathers only.

**Finland.** Fathers may take 6–18 days of paternal leave, and 138 days of parental leave can be shared after maternity leave ends (parental leave is used by only 3% of fathers). One parent can take unpaid leave until the child is three. And parents are allowed 2–4 days a year to care for a sick child.

**Italy.** During the child’s first year a 6-month parental leave can be taken after maternity leave ends (at 30% pay).

**Norway.** Employees may take paternal leave for 42 weeks (at 100% pay) or 52 weeks (at 80% pay). Fathers must use at least 4 weeks of the parental leave; otherwise that period is lost. Parents may also combine their leave with part-time work. Employees are allowed 10–15 days each year to care for a sick child, single parents 20–30 days.

**Sweden.** Employees are allowed 10 days’ parental leave for the birth or adoption of a child. 450 days’ parental leave (at 80% pay). One parent, usually the father, has an absolute right to one month (at 85% pay). Parents have the right to a 25% reduction in their work hours until a child is eight; child care is a legal right.

Citizens could be given tax credits for contributing care services that develop long-term relationships between individuals. And this model could be extended further. For example, many young adults benefit from public support for higher education. They could repay the costs through mandatory national service that takes some responsibility for children and other dependants in their community. The care services they could provide would be at least as valuable as military service, and they could develop important skills as well as reinforce the value of care.

Policies to foster more caring labour appear unproductive or costly only to those who define them as narrowly contributing to GDP or short-term profit. The erosion of family and community solidarity imposes enormous costs reflected in inefficient and unsuccessful education efforts, high crime rates and a social atmosphere of anxiety and resentment. The nurturing of human capabilities has always been difficult and expensive. In the past it was assured by a gender division of labour based on the subordination of women. Today, however, the cost of providing caring labour should be confronted explicitly and distributed fairly—between men and women, and among the state, the family or community and the employer.
Globalization has swung open the door to opportunities in the world’s markets. But markets can go too far and squeeze the non-market activities so critical for human development. Because of a fiscal squeeze, the public provision of social services is being constrained. Because of a time squeeze, the personal provision of (unpaid) caring services is being reduced. And because of a perverse incentive squeeze, the environmental resources so essential for human development are being degraded.

The markets in today’s global system are creating wonderful opportunities, but distributing them unevenly—and the volatility of markets is creating new vulnerabilities. What’s worse, the success of the global markets has marginalized many non-market activities for human development, making human wellbeing even more vulnerable.

What can countries do to make globalization work for human development?

• Capture global opportunities in trade, capital flows and migration.
• Protect people against the vulnerabilities that globalization creates.
• Overcome the resource squeeze from the shrinking fiscal autonomy of the state.

For national action to succeed in these areas, countries have to generate pro-poor growth that reduces inequalities and enhances human capabilities. They also have to create effective alliances of all actors. And they have to formulate strategies for better managing their needs and interests in today’s globalizing world. None of these tasks is easy. With deeper integration of economies in the global system, the demand for convergence of policies is high. But without strong national governance, neither the opportunities nor the threats of globalization can be effectively managed for human development.

CAPTURING GLOBAL OPPORTUNITIES

Comparative disadvantage in markets and resources need not be a constraint. With appropriate policies, countries can capture global opportunities in trade, finance and employment and translate them into more human development.

ENHANCING TRADE

The standard policy prescription for the developing world has been to liberalize trade and provide incentives to produce for export. Many developing countries have reduced their tariffs, removed distortions in exchange rates and trimmed fiscal deficits. The CFA countries have devalued the CFA franc. Eritrea, Ethiopia and Mozambique have achieved current account convertibility for their currencies. Several South Asian countries have removed import restrictions. Transition economies in Eastern Europe and the CIS have made tax incentives a key part of their strategies. And several Arab states are liberalizing financial services.

Has this helped growth? Yes, in many countries. Botswana, Chile, China, India, the Republic of Korea and Mauritius had a burst of exports—and a boost in per capita income. The lessons are clear: countries can accelerate growth through trade liberalization if they have sound macroeconomic management, good infrastructure and social services, and strong governance with an appropriate institutional framework. Critical in all this is human development. Just look at Botswana and Mali. Both opened their economies. But Botswana’s per
capita income grew at nearly 6% a year in 1980–96, while Mali’s shrank 0.8% a year. In the mid-1980s Botswana was far ahead of Mali in human development (figure 4.1).

**Translating trade and growth into human development.** Even though there is a strong link between trade and growth, there is no automatic link with human development (table 4.1). Egypt and Pakistan achieved annual export growth of more than 5% and per capita income growth of more than 5% in 1985–97, yet both still have far to go in human development. At the other extreme, countries can open their economies, but generate neither growth nor human development. Russia generated trade and attracted private capital flows by opening in the 1990s, yet economic stagnation and human deprivation are serious (box 4.1).

By contrast, the Republic of Korea managed trade and growth to improve its human development. Since 1960 life expectancy has risen from 54 years to 74. Infant mortality has come down from 85 per 1,000 live births to 6. More than 96% of its people are expected to survive beyond age 40, and 98% of adults are literate.

The main elements of the Republic of Korea’s success:
- A pro-growth strategy, with a commitment to poverty reduction.
- Bold economic reforms, with sound macroeconomic policies and a focus on price reforms.
- Institutions oriented to the market, with a restructuring of banking and financial institutions.
- An emphasis on rural areas and agriculture, with widespread land reform.
- Extensive public provision of social services.
- Redistributive income policies, creating more labour-intensive employment and instituting measures for social protection.

Similar policies in Botswana, Chile, Malaysia and Thailand have also translated good performance in trade into economic growth—and into the well-being of their people.

A major lesson is that capturing global opportunities in trade requires a comprehensive package, evident when contrasting Russia with Poland. From the beginning of its transition to the market, Poland opened its economy,

**Figure 4.1**

**Differences in human development—Botswana and Mali, mid-1980s**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Adult literacy rate (percent)</th>
<th>Access to safe water (percent)</th>
<th>Access to health services (percent)</th>
<th>Public spending on education (percentage of GDP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: UNDP 1990.

**Table 4.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stronger links</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong, China (SAR)</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaker links</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Box 4.1**

**More trade, more capital, more human deprivation—Russia**

In 1997 Russia’s exports to the rest of the world were $56 billion—and its inflows of foreign direct investment $6 billion, 30% of the total to the region. But its economic growth was a meagre 0.4%. In 1989–96 its Gini coefficient deteriorated from 0.24 to 0.48, a doubling of inequality. Wages fell 48%, with the share of wage income down from 74% to 55% and that of rent and other income up almost fourfold, from 5% to 23%.

There are also serious human deprivations. Between 1989 and 1996 male life expectancy declined by more than four years to 60, two years less than the average for developing countries. The under-five mortality rate is 25 per 1,000 live births, compared with 14 in Poland. Homicides and illegal drug trafficking have increased.

What went wrong? Sometimes Russia’s problems are seen as only a financial crisis—partly due to the East Asian crisis, unfavourable external conditions and a lack of progress in building market institutions. A broader view sees deeper causes: bad governance, no rule of law, a criminal society, concentrated power, an imperfect market economy.

built up institutions, put in place democratic and participatory processes and ensured transparency and accountability (box 4.2).

Maintaining labour and environmental standards. Capturing trade opportunities is complicated by labour and environmental standards, for violating them hurts human development.

When wages less than the minimum are imposed on female garment workers in Bangladesh, that is a violation of the minimum wage law. When the workplace is put under lock and key with workers inside, that is a violation of human rights. When hundreds of these women die in a fire because they cannot get out, that is a human tragedy. When 27 million workers in the world’s 845 export processing zones are not allowed to organize in unions, that is a violation of workers’ rights as well as human rights. And continuing degradation of the environment for economic gain increases the vulnerability of current generations—and deprives future generations of the opportunities that are their due.

Does lowering labour and environmental standards give developing countries a competitive edge in capturing trade opportunities? No. Are developed countries using these standards as grounds for unfairly restricting trade? Possibly. And do developing countries lose if they improve their labour and environmental standards? Again, no.

Empirical evidence suggests that lowering labour standards does not make a country more competitive, especially if the country does nothing to improve productivity. It is not so much cheap labour as low per-unit labour cost that attracts investment. The irony is that developed countries themselves take advantage of lower labour standards by outsourcing production, $585 billion worth (in 1994 prices) and more than two-fifths of the exports from developing countries. Enhancing labour standards will not harm developing countries if they can improve productivity.

In labour standards there is a strong movement among trade unions and NGOs to ensure workers’ welfare in the developing world. But there is no substitute for government action on legal and regulatory frameworks, on codes of conduct for business and on monitoring and punishing violations of labour standards.

On the whole, developing countries will be better served, in trade and in human development, if they maintain appropriate environmental standards. Repeated tests of the pollution haven hypothesis—that investment and production migrate from countries with high environmental standards to those with low standards—have failed to find systematic evidence in its favour. Moreover, trade liberalization affects the environment through many routes—some positive, some negative. The net result can be anything, and thus does not justify lowering environmental standards a priori. Consumers in developed countries can help if they are willing to pay for such standards through social labelling and ecological standards. And developing countries, through regional collective action, can set regional environmental standards that provide them with better bargaining tools in trade negotiations.

In environmental standards country experience offers specific policy recommendations:
• Abolish policies that distort trade and have negative environmental impacts. In the 1990s,

### BOX 4.2

Opening the Polish economy with institutional reforms

In the late 1980s, when Poland embarked on opening its economy, it took a “shock therapy” approach to macroeconomic management. In the first few years of transition income and consumption dropped by some 20% and unemployment and poverty increased. But in 1994 human development trends started improving and economic growth took off. Consumption increased, and unemployment fell from more than 16% in 1993 to less than 10% in 1997.

What made the difference? Poland shifted in the mid-1990s from a piecemeal to a comprehensive approach. The building blocks of the programme were institutional reforms, policy consistency and popular participation.

At the beginning of the transition Poland established a democratic system with market institutions, including property rights and a transparent financial sector. There was strong political will to advance reforms and a consensus on the transition strategy. Policies aimed at building the market system with a comprehensive approach towards privatization and the modernization of the industrial base. This differed from the rushed and uncontrolled privatization in Russia, from the market option in Hungary and from the equity option in the Czech Republic. By negotiating with banks and other partners, and in some cases undertaking debt swaps, Poland solved the debt problems of state enterprises.

Openness policies remained consistent despite changes in government, and there was a consensus on opening to the world economy, joining the OECD, European Union and North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and adopting internal policies related to privatization, economic restructuring and decentralization. All policies balanced market and equity considerations.

And all policies were the subject of public debate—in parliament and the media. This gave a sense of transparency and ownership, facilitating consensus. Compare that with Russia, where a narrow group of people made decisions whenever policies were subject to internal conflict.

a decade in which Indonesia cut pesticide subsidies from $128 million to zero, the country’s exports grew 7% a year.

- Correct market failures with good incentive systems. In Norway energy taxes have helped cut carbon dioxide emissions in some sectors by more than a fifth since 1991.
- Provide more incentives for transferring “clean” technologies to help developing countries follow environment-friendly growth paths. In Lithuania 35% of companies started cleaner production in the 1990s.
- Create the legal and institutional framework to comply with environmental standards. In 1997 Brazil passed an environmental law to protect natural resources, imposing fines of up to $44 million or prison terms of up to four years for illegal logging or killing wild animals.
- Improve the effectiveness of environmental policies through an alliance of communities, NGOs and other institutions of civil society.

One last point. Developed countries should realize that using trade restrictions in the name of environmental standards is protectionist and, for domestic environmental problems, inefficient. For transboundary problems, it is both inefficient and inequitable.

**ATTRACTING CAPITAL —
CONTROLLING ITS VOLATILITY**

Private capital flows, particularly foreign direct investment, have helped developing countries to grow and to enhance human development. But again, the link between foreign direct investment, growth and human development is not automatic (table 4.2). And empirical evidence suggests that short-term speculative capital makes for financial volatility and little long-term contribution to an economy.

Attracting long-term capital flows. To attract foreign direct investment, the traditional macroeconomic package calls for liberalizing capital, providing incentives, formulating a conducive industrial policy and implementing pragmatic technology and labour policies.

- Countries thus need a comprehensive policy package, not ad hoc measures. Consider India, which liberalized its investment rules, offered investment incentives and promoted foreign investment opportunities (box 4.3).
- National governance conditions the domestic policy and economic framework, affecting attitudes towards foreign direct investment and operational efficiency and profits. Important in all this is political openness—ensuring a democratic system, promoting transparency and accountability, unleashing the press and civil society and maintaining political stability through the work of democratic political institutions. That is perhaps why Poland, with a GDP a fifth of Russia’s, received $18 billion of foreign direct investment in 1991–97, while Russia received only $13 billion. In Latin America, too,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Foreign direct investment flows (US$ billions)</th>
<th>Per capita income growth rate (%)</th>
<th>Reduction in human development index (HDI) shortfall (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stronger links</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Rep. of</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>-0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 4.2**

*Foreign direct investment, economic growth and human development—no automatic link*


---

**BOX 4.3**

**Liberalizing foreign investment in India**

Foreign direct investment flows to India in the 1980s were insignificant, not much more than $1 billion. But in the early 1990s India removed restrictions on ownership, loosened regulations on currency transactions, expedited the review and approval process for foreign investment through “one-stop” coordination and encouraged imports of new technology.

The outcome: new opportunities for foreign investment. In 1988 the stock of foreign direct investment in India was $1.2 billion—in 1994, $2.3 billion. Inflows rose from $91 million in 1988 to $300 million in 1994 to $3 billion in 1997.

India developed seven export processing zones, where foreign investors receive tax incentives and can bring in duty-free imports. India also promoted private foreign investment in the country and identified enterprises for joint ventures. The government advertised broadly in newspapers and other media in foreign countries. It arranged international fairs. It sent trade delegations to countries. It cranked up its missions abroad.

What helped in this? Good human capital, enhanced technological power, market size, democratic traditions and stable politics. But they are not new. What made the breakthrough possible was the liberalization of foreign investment and a new set of strong incentives.

Source: Lim and Siddall 1997.
the democratization of politics explains higher inflows of foreign direct investment in the 1990s. Increasingly, there are demands for government insurance against political risks for foreign direct investment. In many cases foreign investors are willing to undertake commercial risks, but require protection against political risks.

- Educating people and moving their skills up the ladder are essential for raising productivity—and for attracting foreign direct investment. The quality of labour and its skill level are an important element in capturing global opportunities. For the workers, skill ensures better pay. Education and training are essential to build the necessary human capital.
- Countries need to complement liberalization policies with technology policies, as Brazil, China, India and Malaysia have done. Look at the results in India, which has been providing incentives for research and development and working with foreign multinationals in high-tech areas.

That’s what is needed to have foreign direct investment. But what does it take for foreign direct investment and growth to contribute to human development? First, investments in infrastructure and services should have a direct impact on human development. Second, foreign direct investment must be tailored to national priorities, in activities that have spillovers—in creating more employment, bringing in high technology, building future human capital (box 4.4). Third, countries need to minimize the adverse impacts of foreign direct investment (such as creating inequalities), provide domestic enterprises with necessary incentives and protect their interests.

National action on multinational corporations should focus on:

- Providing appropriate incentives. Countries might give economic incentives to multinational corporations, but these should not come at a cost to domestic enterprises (box 4.5).
- Bringing the operations of multinationals under national rules. While keeping the incentive structures for multinationals intact, their operations should be subject to all national rules and regulations—ranging from general laws to economic regulations.
- Ensuring social responsibility. In the absence of an enforceable international framework governing the operations of multinational corporations, pressing companies to adopt voluntary codes of conduct guaranteeing minimum labour standards for all their international operations has become a key strategy for enforcing labour standards—an issue discussed in chapter 5.

Managing the volatility of short-term capital. The recent financial crisis in East Asia has renewed the debate on the effectiveness of...
capital controls to inhibit volatile, short-term flows. Earlier the focus was on capital controls to limit capital flight. Now it’s on controls to alter the volume and composition of capital flows (box 4.6).

To avoid the speculative movement of hot money, the Republic of Korea favoured a gradual opening of its financial markets, even though there were pressures to fully liberalize its capital markets to become an OECD member. Rather than opening capital markets directly to foreign investors, the government chose to do it indirectly, allowing domestic financial institutions to borrow from abroad and distribute the borrowed funds in domestic markets.

Malaysia approached crisis management and recovery with a multipronged strategy of fiscal austerity, caps on bank lending, bank recapitalization and capital controls. Its ban on foreigners taking money out of the stock market for a year has attracted much attention. Although new foreign direct investment commitments fell by 12% in 1998, that is not bad given the regional slump. And in recent months Malaysia has eased capital controls, allowing investors to repatriate capital by paying an exit tax equal to 30% of the principal. The impact is not yet clear, but the experience shows that tight fiscal policy alone cannot calm panic and restore the capital flows essential for fast recovery. In addition to relaxing capital controls, Malaysia has recently increased public spending to spur demand and avoid a recession.

**GETTING THE MOST FROM MIGRATION—BOTH WAYS**

To aid the migration of unskilled workers, labour-sending countries such as Jordan, Pakistan and the Philippines have set up overseas employment units to capture opportunities for employment and protect workers’ well-being. Policies for opening accounts with banks and financial institutions also helped migrant workers—and were good for remittances back home. Egypt managed to get $4.7 billion in remittances in 1995—close to the $6 billion it earned from Suez Canal receipts, oil exports and tourism combined. The Philippines received $7 billion in remittances in 1996, and Mexico $4 billion. Albania received three times as much from the 600,000 Albanians working abroad in 1993 as it did from foreign investment.

Countries also need stronger legal frameworks and tougher laws to punish those involved in human trafficking. NGOs and other institutions of civil society can play an important part in uncovering the story of human trafficking (box 4.7).

When developing countries open their economies and develop a strong private sector, they can reverse their brain drains. In Taiwan (province of China) this is called rencai huiliu—the “return flow of human talent”. A survey of US multinational corporations in Taiwan...

**BOX 4.6**

**Short-term capital controls in Chile**

In the early 1990s Chile experienced a surge in capital inflows that created a conflict between maintaining a tight monetary policy and spurring export competitiveness. In 1991 the Central Bank attempted to resolve this by imposing a one-year unremunerated reserve requirement on foreign loans, primarily designed to discourage short-term borrowing without affecting foreign direct investment. Between 1991 and 1997 the rate of reserve requirement was increased and its coverage extended in several steps to cover most forms of foreign financing except foreign direct investment.

The empirical evidence on the effectiveness of the Chilean controls in reducing short-term capital flows is ambiguous. It is difficult to be conclusive in the absence of a counterfactual, but national data for Chile’s external debt suggest that the controls affected the maturity composition of net capital inflows only after 1995, when they were strengthened. Data from the Bank for International Settlements present a somewhat different picture. The figures for short-term external borrowing substantially exceed those reported in Chilean sources, and the maturity structure of foreign bank borrowing appears quite different from what the national data imply.

Analysts, too, are divided on the effectiveness of the Chilean approach. Some suggest that the controls were effective, but only for a short while. Others suggest that they were not effective before 1995. And still others argue that they were always ineffective.

**BOX 4.7**

**Revealing the human trafficking in Eastern Europe and the CIS**

An estimated 500,000 women are trafficked each year from Eastern Europe and the CIS to Western Europe. An estimated 15,000 Russians and Eastern Europeans work in Germany’s red-light districts. In the Netherlands 57% of the trafficked women are under 21.

The Global Survival Network played a big part in exposing this slave trade, after studying it between 1995 and 1997. The researchers interviewed police and government officials, NGOs, and women trafficked overseas. It also went undercover to get information from companies dealing with trafficking and traffickers.

The outcome: *Crime and Servitude: An Exposé of the Traffic in Women for Prostitution from the Newly Independent States*. This very useful report showed the size and depth of the problem, heightened awareness of the trafficking in people and made concrete recommendations for actions to rein in the traffickers and assist the victims.

Source: Global Survival Network 1997.
(province of China) found that no fewer than 35% of expatriate staff were of Chinese extraction. In both Hong Kong (China, SAR) and mainland China there is a high demand for ABCs (American-born Chinese). The brain drain may also have reversed in India and the Republic of Korea. Would that it could in Africa.

There is also a need to protect unskilled workers who return home. Return migration can occur for several reasons. There could be a slowdown of the economy in receiving countries (oil-producing countries in the 1980s). Countries might want to speed the climb up the skills ladder by importing cheap foreign labour (the Republic of Korea and Singapore). Or there could be political or social problems (some 2.7 million people returned to Russia after having emigrated to other republics, finding it infeasible to stay if they could not speak the national language).

Return migration can cause political, social and cultural disruption in the home countries, as it did for many Asian and Arab countries after the Gulf War in 1991 and as it is doing today in many countries in Eastern Europe and the CIS. Bangladesh, the Philippines and Thailand have long had in place measures to integrate returnees in the economy and society with little disruption.

**Protecting people against vulnerabilities**

People everywhere are more vulnerable. Changing labour markets are making people insecure in their jobs and livelihoods. The erosion of the welfare state removes safety nets. And the financial crisis is now a social crisis. All this is happening as globalization erodes the fiscal base of countries, particularly developing countries, shrinking the public resources and institutions to protect people (box 4.8).

**Coping with changing labour markets**

The structure and composition of labour markets in both developing and developed countries are changing rapidly. Some are moving towards jobs that are highly skilled and highly productive. But there are also pressures to be more flexible, as emphasized in chapter 1—and that can mean throwing out the protection of workers’ incomes, rights and working conditions. Yet evidence does not show that flexible labour markets contribute to competitiveness, and the trade-off between worker protection and competitiveness may be illusory. Belgium, France, Germany and the United Kingdom weakened labour laws, but with little effect on unemployment. Spain and the Netherlands decentralized wage bargaining and Italy eliminated automatic wage indexation, but also failed to reduce unemployment.

Developing countries have responded to the changing labour markets in different ways—sometimes successfully, sometimes not. Malaysia and the Republic of Korea used price policies to ensure an affordable food supply for workers. By fixing the domestic price of rice above the export price, they maintained the domestic supply. And through subsidies, they ensured that workers could afford it. That allowed them to devalue their currencies to capture trade opportunities while protecting workers.

Countries in Latin America attempted to deal with changing labour markets through wage flexibility, allowing a widening gap between formal and informal sector wages. But that did not increase trade or foreign direct investment. So, they are now trying to make their informal sectors more productive, more vibrant and more sensitive to workers’ rights. The lesson: making labour markets flexible by abandoning conditions that protect labour does not help in dealing with changing labour markets and capturing global opportunities.

The new vulnerabilities in labour markets in developing countries call for:

**BOX 4.8 Social protection for Tunisia’s poor**

Under the pressure of globalization Tunisia cut public spending, but without hurting the poor. Food subsidies fell less in Tunisia than in some other Arab countries, going from 3% to 2% of GDP in recent years, compared with a fall in Morocco from 5.5% of GDP to 0.5% between 1981 and 1993. Also important: Tunisia has reduced its ratio of military to social spending in the past 30 years from 45% to 31%, one of the smallest in the Arab States.

Tunisian labour unions, though not large, were instrumental in setting a minimum wage and in maintaining food subsidies for the poor.

Source: Amin 1999.
• Expanding employment, with a focus on creating reasonably productive jobs.
• Constantly upgrading the skills of workers, particularly the unskilled, through training, on-the-job dissemination of technical know-how and building the flexibility in skills needed to move around.
• Maintaining reasonable compensation, the minimum wage and accepted labour standards and rights.
• Increasing the productivity of the informal sector—through tax holidays, duty exemptions, lower interest rates and access to credit.

The transition economies of Eastern Europe and the CIS swiftly transformed labour policies. Wage setting by the state was replaced by income policies, now being abandoned. The region has the old tripartite commissions bringing together unions, employers and governments. But in many countries economic and social conditions have deteriorated so much that unemployment is high and real wages are low. Many enterprises, particularly those in the public sector, cannot pay workers. Workers can be protected only if an adequate legal system, sound institutions and good governance are put in place. Only if macroeconomic policies are undertaken to reverse economic stagnation and enhance human development. Only if social policies are pursued for the protection of people.

In the developed world deindustrialization and declines in manufacturing employment are due mainly to slow growth, outmoded patterns of growth and the expansion of high-skilled, high-productivity jobs. Finance, insurance, real estate, health care and business services have become the most dynamic sectors in job creation, with a doubling in their share of employment. But there are large disparities in skills and wages between service sectors. And part-time and precarious, low-productivity, low-wage jobs are the norm for low-skilled workers in the formal sector. The labour market is also changing because of growing links with developing countries—more imports, outsourcing of investments and immigration. But no more than a tenth of the unemployment in industrial countries can be attributed to these links.

How to overcome the vulnerabilities in labour markets? With political commitment and strong will, as in Ireland (box 4.9). What specific actions are needed? More growth, particularly pro-labour growth. How can this be achieved through expansionary monetary policy as well as other measures? That is explained later on. Addressing the vulnerabilities of workers in labour markets calls for:
• **Providing education and training.** Unskilled workers need training to upgrade skills and be flexible in adapting to different situations. Training by governments, direct or indirect, could be supported by an employers’ training tax. Employers should also provide training to their employees, encouraged by tax refunds. Just look at the way Sweden has taken

---

**BOX 4.9**

**Ireland’s social partnership agreements**

Since 1988 Ireland has used social partnership agreements to help the Irish act together to pursue strategic goals and recognize the actions of each part of the community. The idea is to have a national strategy against poverty and inequality.

One essential agreement is for moderate wage increases—to ensure work for everybody. It has kept society together through continuous increases in real take-home pay and employment growth without neglecting competitiveness.

The results are impressive. Since 1994 Ireland’s GDP growth has been more than 7% a year, twice the developed world average. Since 1992 Ireland has created nearly 220,000 jobs, more than the rest of the European Union could manage. It cut unemployment in half between 1986 and 1998, and has raised real wages for the average industrial worker about 10% a year since 1990. Inflation remains at 2%, and the national debt is down from 122% of GDP in 1986 to 55% in 1998.

The challenge in all this progress is to reduce poverty and inequality. About 10% of the Irish are not expected to survive age 60, 23% are functionally illiterate, and nearly a fifth are income-poor.


---

**BOX 4.10**

**Upgrading skills and achieving worker flexibility in Sweden**

Globalization has brought changes in Swedish firms’ organization, increased capital-intensive production and raised the requirements for knowledge. The results for workers: greater demand for vocational education, skills, broad competence and flexibility.

Sweden has helped workers meet these challenges through programmes to build their skills and increase their flexibility. Its active labour market policy absorbs 7% of the government’s budget, $5 billion for a workforce of 4.4 million. More than 70% goes to training and placement programmes. In contrast to the Netherlands, the Swedish government does not support job creation at the low-wage, low-productivity end of the market. Its labour market policy has always been part of a policy of full employment that emphasizes equitable wage policies and promoting labour mobility.

Unemployment is lower in Sweden than in Australia, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Italy and Spain. Although problems of structural unemployment remain, skills formation and training have contributed to equity and helped prevent long-term unemployment.

Source: Bakker 1999.
workers’ training seriously in dealing with changing labour markets (box 4.10).

- **Supporting the unemployed in finding jobs.** Job search assistance complements training for the unemployed. And public employment may be a real possibility for targeting such disadvantaged workers as the long-term unemployed or workers with disabilities.

- **Maintaining workers’ benefits and rights.** Setting minimum wages at moderate levels does not hurt employment, and it can reduce wage gaps between men and women. Health insurance, maternity benefits, parental leave and unemployment insurance are all important for workers’ welfare. And prior notice of dismissal and rights of association and collective bargaining are workers’ rights.

- **Managing transitional labour markets.** Policies should support change in the gender roles in households—to value caring activities differently—and encourage the use of information technology.

### Managing the Social Costs of Financial Crisis

Financial volatility brings huge social costs, as evidenced by the debt debacle in Latin America in the 1980s, the financial collapse in Eastern Europe and the CIS in the early 1990s and the recent East Asian crisis. The costs go beyond job losses, food insecurity and reduced social services. Weak social insurance systems and sudden unemployment also cause serious psychological and social stress, pushing up circulatory disease and suicide. Some households may even turn to prostitution and crime, leading to the spread of disease, family breakdown, increased violence and ethnic hatred. So, with restoring economic stability, one of the big issues national governments face in a crisis is minimizing the social costs and protecting people.

The financial crises of the 1980s and 1990s show that countries need to:

- **Target poor people through public works programmes and food subsidies.**
- **Protect public spending for basic social services for poor people.**
- **Put in place such formal protections as unemployment insurance.**
- **Avoid excessive fiscal restraint.**

### Overcoming the Resource Squeeze

The fiscal resource base of developing countries is being squeezed in four ways:

- **Trade liberalization.** Efficiency objectives, as well as multilateral commitments, have led many developing countries to reduce trade taxes, particularly import taxes. Trade taxes have always been a revenue-raising device for developing countries, where they account for an average of a third of tax revenue (table 4.4).

### Table 4.4

Major and minor collectors of trade taxes, 1990–96

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Taxes on international trade as % of total government revenue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>54.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>47.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>40.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>40.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>40.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


The rise in electronic com-
merce is posing a fresh challenge to revenue collection.

- **Tax competition.** With capital tending to prefer low-tax situations, countries compete in lowering their corporate and capital gains taxes, reducing tax receipts. Of 35 Commonwealth countries that had an individual income tax before 1990, 29 reduced their rates by 1990, and none increased them. And tax-exempt export processing zones compete with one another and with the domestic economy. Tax competition led all OECD countries except Switzerland and Turkey to reduce the rate in their top tax bracket in 1985–90, from an average of 52% to 42%.

- **Growth of the underground economy.** The growth of the “black”, or “underground”, economy has also reduced tax revenue in many countries. India’s underground economy is estimated at 20% of GDP, comparable in size to Chile, Colombia, Kenya and Nigeria. In the European Union the untaxed economy is estimated to be 25% of GDP. Russia estimates that its tax revenue is less than half of what it would be if tax laws were implemented, and that organized crime generates $900 million a year. The global drug business generates $400 billion a year—8% of all international trade.

As the resource base in developing countries shrinks, the demand for public resources grows—a double jeopardy. All the structural changes of globalization increase the demand for public resources—but in the face of reduced revenues, governments are pulling back. Public spending on health and education in countries with low human development declined from 2.0% of GDP in 1986–90 to 1.8% in 1991–96. Capital spending fell in the same period from 6.5% of public expenditure to 6.1%.

Economic and industrial change increases calls on public authorities to offset the effects of stronger competition by subsidizing ailing firms—or helping exporting firms in their struggle for global competitiveness. And seeking to boost growth, public authorities are lureing investment capital with various incentives, all with a price.

Governments also have to put up public funds to stabilize their exchange rates. Where capital inflows are sterilized to avoid currency appreciation, open market operations usually lead to losses for the central bank—up to 1% of GDP in some Latin America countries. In Jamaica central bank losses from exchange rate guarantees exceeded 5% of GDP in the early 1990s. Thailand spent $23.4 billion, or three-fourths of its foreign exchange holdings, in the first half of 1997 to resist devaluation and shore up financial institutions.

Governments differ in their wishes and capacities to provide social protection. In industrial countries government expenditure increased from just under 30% of GDP in 1960 to nearly 50% in 1995. More than half this increase was due to higher social transfers, up from 9% of GDP to 20%. A recent OECD report recorded an increase in member countries’ national costs of subsidies from $39 billion in 1989 to $49 billion in 1993. Meanwhile, many countries have cut social spending to balance their books. Confronted by the challenges to welfare states posed by globalization, new thinking has emerged in the discourse within and among supranational organizations about the future of welfare (box 4.11).

Two conflicting models are emerging. One is a modified version of liberalism—liberalism with a safety net, the US model of welfare but more

---

**BOX 4.11 Responses to the eroding welfare state**

With the erosion of the welfare state, people in the developed world are even less secure and even more vulnerable—smashed or marginalized by market forces, their survival endangered, with much of the burden falling on women.

- **The neoliberal response.** Britain, New Zealand, the United States and to less degree Australia and Canada believe that the market should supplement a very basic social safety net. But market decay—typified by wage deregulation and low pay—is accompanying welfare decay, eroding both public and private coverage in health and pensions among young and low-wage workers. Welfare gaps will therefore widen, and costs will shift to families and individuals. A double jeopardy: the low-wage labour market requires higher income maintenance transfers and creates a disincentive to work.

- **The Scandinavian response.** With declining fiscal resources in recent years, there is now more emphasis on workfare, and benefits are tied more closely to contributions. High unemployment means more reliance on private sector jobs and services, putting pressure on a “social investment” approach.

- **The continental European response.** Continental Europe is subsidizing unskilled workers’ exit from the labour market, mainly through early retirement. This creates a dual problem of mass retirement and mass unemployment, pushing up financial requirements and social contributions. The strong incentive to participate in the informal sector or to pursue self-employment further undermines the welfare state’s tax base.

Built-in labour market rigidities stem from most families’ dependence on the male earner’s pay and social rights. So, it is argued, welfare states need to be scaled down. Dutch social policy suggests the possibility of updating policies without abandoning job growth and social solidarity.
committed to targeting benefits to poor people. The second, based more on the European welfare system, is more universalist. It argues that the middle class should be brought into the welfare system—to ensure political support, and thus a sustainable tax base, for the system. This approach maintains that without support from the middle class, services for poor people become poor services. This point is borne out in the evidence showing that more targeted programmes result in more inequality (table 4.5).

To cope with the shrinking fiscal autonomy of the state, particularly in developing countries, national governments might focus on:

- **Generating more revenue from direct taxes**, such as income and property taxes. Direct taxes are often extremely low. In many South Asian countries agriculture accounts for more than 33% of GDP, but contributes less than 6% to total tax revenue. Imposing property taxes on big landholdings would generate significant resources in the region.

- **Introducing a value added tax**. A broad-based value added tax can be more effective in generating resources than an income tax. But it may be more regressive, requiring a choice between efficiency and equity, a choice that can be tackled only through a full analysis of the impact of both taxes in a country.

- **Making tax laws simple, easy and transparent** and making tax administration efficient. Countries may need to formulate new institutional arrangements and mechanisms for tax administration.

- **Restructuring expenditures** by taking resources away from the military and redirecting them to health and education. Countries in Eastern Europe and the CIS have recently done this.

**Generating pro-poor growth—reducing inequalities and enhancing human capabilities**

To generate growth the main policy components are ensuring sound macroeconomic management and macroeconomic stability, boosting domestic demand by appropriately adjusting real interest rates, adopting fiscal discipline, accelerating industrial production, reforming financial sector institutions and promoting good governance. But economic growth alone is not enough. It must be pro-poor growth—expanding the capabilities, opportunities and life choices of poor people (figure 4.3). To ensure the generation of pro-poor growth, national action should:

- **Restore full employment and expansion of opportunities** as a high priority of economic policy.

- **Remove antipoor biases in the macroeconomic framework**.

- **Invest in the capabilities of poor people** by restructuring public expenditure and taxation.

- **Ensure access of poor people to productive resources**, including credit.

- **Increase the productivity of small-scale agriculture**.

- **Promote microenterprises and the informal sector**.

- **Emphasize labour-intensive industrialization** to expand employment opportunities.

Reducing inequality in the developing world requires the following additional actions, through alliances of governments, firms and NGOs:

- **Build human capabilities through education and ensure access of poor people to education**. Education has been found to be the most important asset in explaining income disparities, and wage dispersion among skill levels has become significant.

### TABLE 4.5
Social welfare systems and income inequality, 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country by type of social welfare system</th>
<th>Income inequality (Gini coefficient) a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-targeted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encompassing—based on contribution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporatist—compulsory membership, but separate social programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic security and targeted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>0.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### FIGURE 4.3
Growth—pro-poor or pro-rich?

![Diagram showing growth per capita income for different countries and periods](source: UNDP 1997a)
• Make public provision of safe water, health services and housing accessible to poor people.
• Make more financial assets and productive resources available to poor people and create productive and remunerative jobs for them.
• Reduce inequality through progressive income taxation and other redistributive policies.
• Provide income transfers and other social protection during adjustment and crisis—and pursue antipoverty programmes for the poorest.

Both redistributive policies and social protection are important means for reducing inequality. But in many developing countries redistributive tools, such as subsidies, favour the rich (figure 4.4). This is particularly true in urban health facilities and universities. Of course, national action to generate pro-poor growth and reduce inequality may be constrained by measures at the international level—a point discussed in chapter 5.

CREATING EFFECTIVE ALLIANCES OF NATIONAL ACTORS

An alliance among the government, NGOs, local firms and multinational corporations can go far to foster cooperation towards common goals. An alliance does not mean submission by any one actor to the others. The work of each actor can complement that of others, under such universal guidelines as respecting the rule of law, not violating human rights, and being fair, transparent and accountable. A strong, democratically elected government is especially important, allowing representatives of the people to express their aspirations and be accountable to them. All this is easier said than done, for elite groups and other interest groups benefit from the present nature and structure of globalization. They also share power with global elites.

NGOs have emerged as major actors—both in size and in impact. In the United States employment in the NGO sector is nearly 9 million, in the European Union nearly 6 million and in Japan more than 2 million—and in Brazil 1 million, in Argentina 350,000 and in Colombia 270,000. The share of resources accruing to NGOs has steadily increased, even though official aid transfers have been steadily declining. NGO revenues in the United States total $566 billion, in Japan $264 billion and in the United Kingdom $78 billion. In the developing world NGO budgets are nearly $1.2 billion, more than $200 million in Mexico alone. And among the transition economies their budgets are more than $1.4 billion in Hungary and nearly $900 million in the Czech Republic. The point: NGOs are a strong force—both as advocates and as providers of services.

NGOs can often do more than developing country governments in meeting the basic needs of citizens—using fewer resources. NGOs also create opportunities for people and protect them against the new vulnerabilities of globalization. And they have become important pressure groups, protecting people’s rights and watching over other actors. The 1998 Birmingham Declaration for Debt Relief to the poorest countries is an important achievement. During the 1998 election in Germany more than 80 NGOs came together to get a commitment from national political parties to increase aid funding to 0.7% of the country’s GDP.

For a long time governments and NGOs were adversarial, each suspicious of the other, but that is changing. NGOs’ relationships with local firms and with multinational corporations are also improving steadily. And the donor community is coming to recognize NGOs as development partners (box 4.12).

How can the private sector be pulled in? By allowing it to work creatively, and by encouraging its innovativeness. This requires complemen-
**BOX 4.12**

**NGOs as a powerhouse in national alliances**

In the outcry against child labour—with threats of boycotts and other trade restrictions—NGOs in South Asia have often joined with local manufacturers and the government to lobby against the arbitrary imposition of social clauses within the World Trade Organization. In 1998 a group of NGOs lobbied the World Bank and other international donors to fund detailed research on the human impact of structural adjustment policies.

NGOs everywhere are making bigger contributions to national development efforts. In Uganda NGOs are collaborating with the government, private sector and communities in a project on nutrition and early childhood development funded by a $34 million credit from the International Development Association, using their expertise to give primary care providers better access to infrastructure. Proshika MUK, an NGO in Bangladesh, does participatory rural appraisals of the national budget to encourage the government to examine how spending decisions affect the poor and to adopt a pro-poor budget.


**BOX 4.13**

**Meeting the challenges of globalization—Fundación Chile**

Fundación Chile, a joint initiative by the Chilean government and the private sector, combines research and development with a creative vision for market opportunities and a commitment to sustainable development.

The first step is to identify a product that Chile may not yet produce but for which there could be a significant market. Next, Fundación Chile masters the technology through long experimentation. If the product can be adapted to local conditions, a company is created for commercial production. When production is exported, the process is complete and Fundación Chile sells the company—30 so far—to Chilean interests.

Take salmon, which did not exist in Chile. Given the high price of salmon in the world market and the demand in Japan, Fundación Chile introduced salmon in Chile’s rivers in the early 1990s. By 1995 salmon exports amounted to almost $500 million, creating thousands of jobs.


**BOX 4.14**

**Using national human development reports to outline impacts and priorities**

National and local human development reports—expected to number 260 by the end of 1999—provide a great opportunity to outline how a country or community is affected by globalization. Some possible elements:

- An analysis of how people have been affected by globalization in the past 5–10 years, with a balance sheet of gains and losses, quantified as much as possible. It should cover which groups of people gained or lost, what enabled the gains and what caused the losses.
- An analysis of gains and losses in the different elements of human security.
- Priorities for action by local communities, by urban and rural groups and by the national government.
- Indicators for monitoring the impact of globalization and the effectiveness of national policy to manage it.
- A common position on globalization for the different sectors of government—covering finance, planning, trade, agriculture, health and so on.

Globalization should be the topic of one chapter or the theme for an entire national human development report. The chapter or report might set out key priorities in national policy for managing globalization to enhance human development.


Brought to you by global opportunities in trade, capital flows and migration—and to protect people against the uncertainties and vulnerabilities of globalization (box 4.13). But the success of national action hinges on how effectively countries can negotiate at the global level.

Globalization’s many facets require a focus, but efforts today are divided among different ministries and departments. Some are led by the ministry of trade, some by the ministry of finance and some by the ministry of planning. This fragmentation not only weakens the capacity of developing country governments to develop a powerful and consolidated strategy at global forums. It also limits their ability to capture global opportunities. That is why each developing country should set up a coordinated mechanism for dealing with globalization. And whatever the mechanism chosen—presidential task force, global planning commission, special interministerial unit—it must be given the visibility, power and flexibility as well as the technical expertise and political clout to handle the complexities of globalization.
Reinventing global governance is not an option—it is an imperative for the 21st century. The preceding chapters have spelled out possibilities for human development—and the pitfalls. They have also spelled out the failures of governance in getting the most from the opportunities—and in avoiding the pitfalls.

The costs of these failures are much larger than generally realized. Consider the output losses from the East Asian crisis and its global repercussions. Over the three years from 1998 to 2000 these are estimated at nearly $2 trillion. These losses are:

- About 2% of global economic production in these years—and more than the combined annual income of Sub-Saharan Africa, the Arab States and South Asia.
- Enough to double the incomes of the poorest fifth of the world’s people.
- About twice the additional finance required over the next decade to achieve the goals of basic education, primary health care, family planning, nutrition, water and sanitation for all.
- Well over 10 times the $170 billion mobilized internationally to prevent the economic slowdown.

And as chapter 1 made so painfully clear, the cold statistics of economic loss convey few of the human costs—interrupted treatment for hospital patients, rioting and looting in the streets, rising unemployment and declining school attendance. This has become the worst setback to the global economy since the 1930s.

For developing countries there have long been losses from the inadequacies and inequalities in global governance. Some result from weaknesses in global markets for capital—and some from restricted access to developed country markets for exports and technology. Restrictions on migration are still a major contradiction with the principles of the open global economy and one with a high cost to developing countries. Human Development Report 1992 estimated the total cost of denying market opportunities to developing countries as roughly $500 billion a year, almost 10 times the amount they receive each year in aid.

With the Asian crisis in 1998, the need for fresh thinking about global governance has again been recognized. Initially, the crisis was attributed to weaknesses of domestic policy and action within the countries affected, even though only months before the same countries had been hailed as Asian “miracles of development”. But the need for changes in international governance is now widely accepted, and the international community has begun to seek solutions with renewed vigour.

Even so, the debate on international reform is:

- Too narrow in scope—usually excluding human development as an objective, underplaying the importance of employment and environmental sustainability and largely neglecting economic and social rights.
- Too geographically unbalanced—dominated by the concerns of the industrial countries, with secondary attention to the emerging and large
economies. The poorest and least developed countries are largely neglected.

- Too driven by the economic and financial interests of the rich countries—often those of the G-7, sometimes just the G-1.

Is it too ambitious to think and plan more boldly? Recall the remarkable vision and human concerns of the 1940s, when the United Nations and Bretton Woods institutions were created. At that time full employment was a key objective, along with:

- Fulfillment of economic and social rights.
- Measures for economic stability, including stability of commodity prices.
- An integral view of the United Nations and Bretton Woods institutions.

The IMF today controls liquidity equal to resources equal to half of world imports. He envisaged the IMF as a world central bank, issuing its own reserve currency (Bancor). In the 1970s the IMF was permitted to create a limited amount of special drawing rights (SDRs), but these constitute less than 3% of global liquidity today.

Keynes’s vision for global governance

The architecture of international governance set up after the Second World War was in several respects more advanced than that of today.

- There was an integral view of the United Nations and Bretton Woods institutions, working together as part of the whole UN system.
- Economic and social rights were key objectives. The UN Charter emphasized that "conditions of stability and well-being are necessary for peaceful and friendly relations among nations" and "all members pledge themselves to take joint and separate action in cooperation with the organization for 'promoting' higher standards of living, full employment, and conditions of economic and social progress and development."
- The International Monetary Fund and the World Bank were to be complemented by a third body, an international trade organization.
- Full employment was a basic goal, to be supported in all international economic operations.

Keynes went much further than the governments of the time were prepared to accept. He proposed a fund with access to resources equal to half of world imports. The IMF today controls liquidity equal to less than 3% of world imports. He envisaged the IMF as a world central bank, issuing its own reserve currency (Bancor). In the 1970s the IMF was permitted to create a limited amount of special drawing rights (SDRs), but these constitute less than 3% of global liquidity today.

Keynes placed the burden of adjustment on both surplus and deficit countries, even envisaging a penalty interest rate of 1% a month on outstanding trade surpluses. In practice, deficit nations (mostly developing countries) have had to bear the main burden of adjustment—except for the United States, which can avoid adjustment because its deficit serves to supply dollars needed for liquidity by the global system. The IMF now exercises some monetary discipline only on developing countries, which are responsible for less than 10% of global liquidity.

The international trade organization, as envisaged by Keynes, had functions far beyond the present World Trade Organization. Keynes’s international trade organization was not only to maintain free trade but also to help stabilize world commodity prices, essentially through buffer stock arrangements.

Keynes went even further. He recognized that the long-term international prices for commodities must be fixed in relation to both the economic conditions for efficient production and the human conditions for proper nutritional and other requirements to ensure a decent standard of living among primary producers (a principle that Keynes recognized would also apply to producers of manufactured goods).

Direct concern for nutrition and decent living standards has yet to be incorporated into the principles of international trade.

Source: Keynes 1980.

Changes in international governance are needed so that the international system does much more to support, and much less to hinder, international, national and local actions for human development. Five specifics:

**PUTTING HUMAN CONCERNS AND RIGHTS AT THE CENTRE OF GLOBAL GOVERNANCE**

Global governance with a human face requires shared values, standards and attitudes—a wide acceptance of human responsibilities and obligations. Those values include respect—for life, liberty, justice and equality. And they include tolerance and mutual caring.

Such values underlie the UN Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. They now need to be translated into the principles and practices of global governance. How? With a strong political commitment propelled by public awareness and support (see the special contribution by Ted Turner).
Global competition and market efficiency are the big objectives of current efforts to restructure global economic governance. Important, but they are too narrow internationally, just as they would be nationally. Global governance needs to incorporate human development priorities for people in all parts of the world—for poverty reduction, equity, sustainability and human development.

Until recently social and welfare policy were matters for national action. With globalization, this has been changing. In the industrial countries global economic competition is putting welfare states under pressure, as chapter 4 showed. In many developing countries education, health and the more limited range of welfare provisions have come under even greater pressure. Structural adjustment policies have often cut back primary health care and basic education, with reduced subsidies and increased charges restricting access to these services for poor people.

At the same time the institutions of global governance have leaned hard on national governments to adopt their preferred systems of social protection—marginal for the International Monetary Fund, social safety nets for the World Bank and a broader and more pragmatic range of social policy options and mechanisms for other UN agencies. Human development policy, as promoted in the Human Development Reports, is an example.

But a broader, more coherent set of international principles is required—as some governments are beginning to recognize. Such principles should be built on:

- Economic, social and cultural rights as well as political and civil ones.
- The goals and commitments of the global conferences of the 1990s.
- Democratic and equitable governance, globally and nationally.

The World Bank Group and the IMF need to explore how these principles are brought into their policies and operations.

Adopt Regional and Global Agreements to Prevent Races to the Bottom

International bargaining can be tough—and in the heat of the moment minor or major concessions may be made in wages, labour standards

---

**BOX 5.2**

The successes and failures of global governance since 1945

Although political negotiations never permitted full realization of the international economic and political architecture as originally proposed, its practical impact was remarkable. From the late 1940s to the early 1970s world economic growth was faster, economic stability greater and unemployment lower than in any comparable period in history. Moreover, more than 70 countries moved from colonial status to political independence, most achieving economic growth rates during the 1960s higher than ever before and often higher than ever since.

Of course, the structures of global governance were far from perfect. The cold war polarized many operations. Inflation was often high. The terms of trade of many primary producing countries fell. The poorest and least developed countries became more marginalized. Various international efforts introduced changes in global governance to tackle these problems.

- The International Development Association was established in 1960 to expand the flows of concessional finance to poor countries.
- UNCTAD was established in 1964 to improve the analysis and negotiation of trade and development issues.

Nonetheless, global governance was recognized to be inadequate, especially for the developing countries. A high-level international group, the Pearson Commission, was established to propose ways to improve aid and development policy. It reported its recommendations in 1969 in Partners in Development.

In 1971 the United States abandoned the Bretton Woods system of fixed exchange rates. In the mid and late 1970s, after two decades of declining oil prices, the price of petroleum almost quadrupled, shifting global income distribution in favour of the oil-producing countries. The suddenness of the adjustment set back the global economy. Output in the OECD economies fell. There was a surge in flows of petro-dollars to non-oil developing countries, from commercial banks lending with little overall control or supervision. Welcomed at the time, it was later seen to have laid the foundation for the major debt crises and adjustment problems of the 1980s.

A second major international commission was established, the Brandt Commission. Its report in 1980, North-South: A Programme for Survival, showed how industrial and developing countries could share in actions and transfers to stimulate growth in developing countries as a way to achieve a more dynamic global economy.

But little of the message was implemented. Instead, the global emphasis shifted to what countries must do on their own, especially in implementing liberalization and adjustment. The need for complementary action by the international community was muted. Debt in the poorest developing countries rose rapidly, commodity prices fell, and aid remained far below commitments, especially for the least developed countries.

There followed a lost decade for development in most of Latin America and Sub-Saharan Africa. Per capita income fell in more than 40 countries in the two regions, often with serious human setbacks for large parts of the population. School enrolment ratios fell in 20 countries.

None of these results can be blamed entirely on the inadequacies of global governance. But the fact remains that since 1980 the majority of countries in Sub-Saharan Africa, many in Latin America and most of those in transition have experienced disastrous failures in growth, often with serious increases in poverty and setbacks in human security. Although there have been some improvements over the 1990s, per capita income in some 40 developing countries is still less than it was 20 or more years ago. The economic decline in many of these countries has already been much worse than anything felt by the industrial countries during the Great Depression.

and environmental regulations. One way to avoid these pressures is to establish regional frameworks of minimum standards and to strengthen regional agreements to work within them. Labour standards need to support the abilities of people to provide care for their families and communities—not to have global competition undermine them. Mercosur and the European Union have taken steps in this direction.

Such agreements, carefully defined, can raise living standards and protect the environment, without setting back employment or discouraging foreign investment. Collective regional action can ensure that the decisions are based on the needs of people in the countries concerned.

DEVELOP A GLOBAL CODE OF CONDUCT FOR MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS—AND A GLOBAL FORUM FOR THEIR MONITORING

Multinational corporations are already a dominant part of the global economy—but many of their actions go unrecorded and unaccounted. They must, however, go far beyond reporting just to their shareholders. They need to be brought within the frame of global governance, not just the patchwork of national laws, rules and regulations.

Because of the activism of NGOs and other institutions of civil society, many multinational corporations are taking their social responsibilities more seriously. Mattel, the toy-producing enterprise, and Disney World, the entertainment giant, have codes of conduct for their plants in Asia. Mattel is the only multinational corporation in China that has won the Social Accountability 8000—a certificate of workplace standards that Asia Monitor, a watchdog NGO, calls for. Disney has done more than 10,000 inspections to ensure proper working conditions for its workers in Asia.

Codes of conduct have moved from vague promises to detailed rules, with the best codes now monitored by outside auditors (box 5.3). But multinationals should be socially responsible from the beginning, not only after having been caught neglecting responsibilities. Codes of conduct should also be developed for banks and financial institutions, covering secrecy and risk assessment.


But multinational corporations are too important and too dominant a part of the global economy for voluntary codes to be enough. Globally agreed principles of performance are needed for:

**SPECIAL CONTRIBUTION**

Partnership with the United Nations

Even as communications, transportation and technology are driving global economic expansion, headway on poverty is not keeping pace. It is as if globalization is in fast-forward, and the world’s ability to understand and react to it is in slow motion.

But there are promising signs.

First is the ascendance of new means for global progress—the emergence of a more vibrant and engaged civil society. The private sector is another growing force for progress. Private investment in developing countries now dwarfs foreign assistance as a source of resources for progress.

On the other hand, governments are financially and politically challenged as never before. And increasingly, the expertise of new global challenges resides outside government.

All of these trends point us towards the need and potential for public-private partnerships. These kinds of partnership are urgently needed as government assistance is cut even as the demands and needs for international cooperation grow.

While the private sector, trade and investment hold promise for broad progress in the future, too few countries and sectors are benefiting from globalization. Worldwide economic progress must address sustainable human development.

That is why the UNDP and its UN colleagues are ever-more important. All those who care about the world around them must care about and support the United Nations. The United Nations is the place where nations work together to address global issues, protect the environment, eliminate poverty, empower women and promote children’s health. And the United Nations needs the support of all sectors—business, government, NGOs and the philanthropic world.

Secretary-General Kofi Annan is doing all that he can to make the United Nations a better, more responsive and more open institution. It is up to the rest of us to join him in rededicating our support for the United Nations and its efforts to create a more peaceful, prosperous and poverty-free world.

Ted Turner
Founder, CNN
• Human concerns—to ensure compliance with labour standards and human rights.
• Economic efficiency—to ensure fair trade and competitive markets.
• Environmental sustainability—to avoid degradation and pollution.

Also needed is a global forum to bring multinational corporations into open debate with other parts of the global community—unions, NGOs and government. The results could be practical and positive. The first major conference hosted by the UK-based Ethical Trading Initiative, in London at the end of 1998, brought together hundreds of people from a range of companies, trade unions and NGOs to discuss fair trade issues and company codes of conduct. Six of the nine UK companies among the top 100 multinationals now have codes in draft. In the space of a few years, the fair trade movement and the promotion of fairly traded products have gone from the margin to the mainstream in promoting labour rights, and retail sales of fairly traded goods are worth more than $250 million in Europe alone. This could be replicated at the global level in many ways.

**STRENGTHEN THE GLOBAL COMMITMENT TO HUMANE GOVERNANCE**

People’s expanding awareness of their connections with the wider world is part of globalization. Securing political support for more humane global governance will depend on increasing that awareness even more—and on making people conscious of their being citizens of the world, not just their countries.

Many things already contribute to a sense of global responsibility:
• Education, especially the opportunity for young people to learn about the lives and situations of people in other parts of the world.
• The media’s treatment of international news and events, explaining them from the viewpoints of other countries.
• Networks of NGOs, such as the Third World Network and the UN-NGO Forum.
• Trade union activities focusing on global issues.
• Opportunities to study abroad and to travel and work with people from other countries.

• Interactions in professional groups.
• Parliamentary, religious and other groups committed to strengthening international understanding and exchange.

And these are just a start (box 5.4).

**PROTECTING HUMAN SECURITY IN ECONOMIC CRISIS**

The biggest human setbacks of the past two years emanate from the Asian economic crisis. The crisis has already stimulated strong support from the World Bank and the UN system in response to human needs in the countries
directly affected. More important for the long run, it has stirred a major rethinking of the improvements needed in global governance to avoid recurrence and further contagion.

**Reducing financial insecurity**

Extremes of vulnerability are a systemic problem of financial liberalization on a global scale and call for new global measures of prevention and preparedness. Already the economic costs and human consequences of these setbacks add up to an important agenda of priorities.

Developing and adopting new international codes of conduct for banks and financial institutions, improving information and transparency and enhancing international financial supervision and regulation are all part of the new consensus. So is recognition of the IMF’s need for increased financial resources to enable it to act more quickly and preemptively as lender of last resort. Such resources could be obtained by increasing government financial commitments to the IMF, enhancing the use of IMF special drawing rights (SDRs) or selling some of its gold holdings.

Those who balk at the political difficulties of getting agreement to such measures should recall the risks and costs of not doing so. The willingness of the United States to act as lender of last resort to Mexico in 1994–95, and the speed of its support, did much to limit the depth and contagion of the Mexican financial crisis and to achieve rapid recovery. Money alone is not enough, however. Financial support must be accompanied by economic reform and restructuring—taking account of human goals, not just economic and financial ones.

**Preventing future financial crises**

The financial crises of the 1990s have been systemic—with finance surging in and out of countries at a speed and volume beyond the capacity of any country on its own to control.

In addition to the measures to reduce financial insecurity, poor countries need special support. A recent UN task force on financial architecture proposed various measures to help prevent further crisis and contagion, including:

- Removing the requirement that countries liberalize capital accounts as a condition for borrowing. The extent and phasing of capital account liberalization should be a matter for each developing or transition economy to decide on the basis of its needs and capacities. International pressures for abrupt or premature liberalization have often proved counterproductive.
- Incorporating standstill provisions into the rules for borrowing from the international financial institutions. These would give countries under financial pressure the right to delay debt servicing.
- Developing regional and subregional initiatives to support monetary and financial management. Stronger regional collective action could be stabilizing—pooling reserve funds, strengthening financial monitoring, maintaining open trade even under pressure. The experience of Western Europe, from the Payments Union in the early postwar years to the euro today, underscores the value of such arrangements.
- Increasing technical support. The cost of processing all the information required for financial negotiation and decision-making is very high for small and poor countries. The international institutions have a special responsibility to help countries gain rapid and easy access to such information and analysis.

**Protecting people during periods of crisis and adjustment**

Time and time again when under economic pressure, countries find themselves sacrificing the needs of their children on the altar of economic orthodoxy—cutting schools, clinics and hospitals to balance their budgets and pay their debts. The challenge is greatest in poor countries, where the coverage of schools and health services is already limited. By cutting the investment budget, countries ease the pressures on both capital and recurrent accounts—but at the cost of postponing the vital goals of health and education for all.

This spotlights the importance of adopting long-run human goals—and maintaining progress towards them, with international support to make this possible. Countries should be
encouraged to set goals and dates for achieving universal access to education and health—as set out in the World Summit for Social Development, in other global conferences of the 1990s and in the Development Assistance Committee goals for the 21st century. At a minimum, all countries should be encouraged to make some progress towards these goals each year—no matter how severe the economic pressures.

Stronger international support is needed for protecting people in crisis. The way industrial countries respond to a flood or earthquake within their borders is instructive here. It would be unthinkable and politically unacceptable in an industrial country today to allow a natural disaster to leave citizens without health services or children without schooling for years on end. Yet this happens often in developing countries. A lender of last resort for social protection would thus be useful—perhaps as a special window of the World Bank.

**Reducing other causes of human insecurity**

Threats to human security are being exacerbated by globalization in other ways. Three threats show the range of actions required.

**Controlling global crime**

The virulent synergy between globalization and organized crime calls for new global instruments to back national actions and control the international links. An international convention against transnational organized crime is under preparation. Among the key measures:

- Encouraging cooperation in law enforcement and surveillance, with support for advanced investigative techniques.
- Enhancing international judicial cooperation, including the transfer of cases from one jurisdiction to another and the use of video-conferencing for cross-examination.
- Obliging states to develop effective programmes for protecting witnesses and legal professionals.
- Criminalizing money laundering and developing cooperative actions to track and prevent it.

Special actions are needed to deal with trafficking in women and children and smuggling migrants and firearms.

The media, NGOs and other institutions of civil society have played an important role in uncovering the untold story of human trafficking and forcing action. Needed now are more formal international processes of reporting and reviewing actions. Also needed are international negotiations between labour-sending and labour-receiving countries and with international organizations. Such negotiations should lead to codes of conduct both for labour-sending and for labour-receiving countries, laws for eliminating exploitation of migrant workers and violations of their human rights, and severe penalties for traffickers (box 5.5). The UN Convention for the Suppression of Traffic in Persons and the Exploitation of the Prostitution of Others, approved by the General Assembly in 1949, focuses on trafficking as a criminal commercial enterprise. Only 70 countries have adopted this convention.

**Protecting cultural diversity**

Culture, community and human security are intertwined—but too often undermined by the invasions of globalization. The World Commission on Culture and Development recognized the broad principle of protecting cultural diversity while encouraging cultural exchange. Balancing the two is difficult and controversial—but countries wishing to protect their cultural heritage need to be permitted to do so.

Four examples of actions:

- Regional and private efforts could encourage much more two-way cultural communication—so that films, music, literature and television programming flow between and within developing regions, not just to them from industrial countries.
- Policy-makers have to rethink state, community and international institutions and policies to permit local populations to choose their languages and way of life. At the same time institutions should be created that encourage a dialogue between leaders of different cultural groups to negotiate exchanges and promote better mutual understanding.
- An international forum could be held on international violence and pornography—
whether in videos, television programming or interactive games and services—and on national efforts to moderate and control these activities and safeguard children from their influence.

- New partnerships between governments, corporations, private voluntary associations and other stakeholders should be developed. The effects of global markets on local cultural industries, both good and bad, should be more clearly recognized, so that policy can protect and enhance their cultural and economic flowering.

**Preserving the Environment**

Despite widespread public support for environmental action, the driving forces of globalization still put profit before environmental protection, preservation and sustainability. The international body charged with building a bridge between environmental and trade policy, the World Trade Organization’s committee on trade and environment, has focused mostly on fitting environmental concerns into existing trade regimes, not on seeking a true synergy between environment and trade as equal policy objectives. The committee sees its role as limiting unilateral state actions in the name of environmental protection to protect the trading system—not as creating a paradigm shift from a negative trade-environment relationship to a positive one, a relationship that promotes sustainable trade, investment and growth.

The committee has focused on some important questions: Should WTO members agree on general exemptions for trade-restricting measures in multilateral environmental agreements? And how can eco-labelling schemes be protected and not classed as non-tariff trade barriers? But other issues demand attention: How can trade measures encourage countries to remove the perverse subsidies for energy, chemicals and water that distort trade and damage the environment? And how can they lead countries to internalize the environmental costs of production? Why not establish a “green round” on international trade to coordinate joint actions on eliminating environmentally damaging subsidies and internalizing environmental costs?

**Narrowing Global Gaps**

Nearly 30 years ago the Pearson Commission report began with the recognition that “the widening gap between the developed and the developing countries has become the central problem of our times.” Today, global inequalities in income and living standards have reached grotesque proportions. The gap in per capita income (GNP) between the countries with the

---

**Box 5.5**

**Global crime—the international response**

The risk to the positive aspects of globalization posed by the growth of global organized crime has been recognized at the highest levels: it was on the agenda for the G-7 meeting in Birmingham a couple of years ago. Such recognition is critical, because the response to global crime must be global, not national.

Con men operating out of Amsterdam sell bogus US securities by telephone to Germans; the operation is controlled by an Englishman resident in Monaco, with his profits in Panama. Which police force should investigate? In which jurisdiction should a prosecution be mounted? There may even be a question about whether a crime has been committed, although if all the actions had taken place in a single country there would be little doubt.

The first principle of a global response to crime is cooperation. Law enforcement agencies, police, prosecutors and intelligence services need to work with their opposite numbers across borders, breaking down what is often generations of suspicion and even enmity. This is not easy, but there are precedents at the national level. A crime in the United States may be investigated by city, state or federal police; among the federal agencies may be the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Drug Enforcement Administration, the Secret Service, US Customs and the Internal Revenue Service. These groups do not always get on with each other, but they have learned to cooperate to attack crime that cuts across their jurisdictions and competencies.

Part of the suspicion that law enforcement agencies in the developed world have of their counterparts elsewhere is based on corruption. The traffic policeman in Mexico, the customs officer in Nigeria, the prosecutor in Russia may all face a choice between operating honestly or feeding their family. When compared with the needs of education and health care, support for the law enforcement budget may not seem a high priority, but short-term savings may result in heavy long-term costs.

The second principle is effective and appropriate regulation. When a political system changes from a centrally planned economy or a police state to a liberal, free market, democratic society, there are huge pressures, from within and from the international community, to remove oppressive regulations; but there is less push to replace them with the sort of legal framework and institutions that have grown up over centuries in societies that have long had such political systems. This is a dangerous mistake.

For example, encouraging an indigenous banking system is an important development goal, and bank secrecy legislation may seem a good short cut. But without a strong banking regulatory framework, and an institution with the muscle to impose it, the result will be a flood of dirty money followed by bank failures. The end result is bailout costs for the central bank and loss of international market credibility for the future.

Similarly, privatization without a strong system of corporate law, and a judicial system that is an effective administrator and guarantor of its application, becomes a lottery. Sometimes a sound enterprise, a good local partner and management team, and consistent government regulation align to produce a spectacular investment success. But more often cronyism in the privatization process and abuse of minority shareholder interests lead to failure, and the local courts offer little hope of redress.

Comparing the goal of increasing economic freedom with imposing new bureaucratic constraints is an unequal battle. But the liberalization of the economic and political system must march in lock-step with the growth of laws and the institutions that administer them. New freedoms bring new responsibilities.

richest fifth of the world’s people and those with
the poorest fifth widened from 30 to 1 in 1960, to
60 to 1 in 1990, to 74 to 1 in 1995. The marginal-
ization of the least developed countries contin-
ues, accelerating as a result of the Asian crisis.

Narrowing such gaps is the unlisted item on
the global agenda. Extremes of inequality per-
meate and poison globalization and polarize
many reasonable and desirable attempts to
manage it better. The issues of global inequal-
ity are too fundamental to be swept under the
carpet. On the eve of the 21st century, with the
newfound awareness of globalization’s possi-
bilities, new approaches are needed:
• Taking consistent international actions to
support faster growth, and adopting stronger
measures to support pro-poor growth in poorer
countries.
• Removing constraints on poor countries in
trade, investment and technology.
• Refocusing aid to support poverty reduc-
tion, especially in the poorest and least devel-
oped countries.
• Accelerating debt relief for the highly
indebted poor countries.

These proposals are not new, but they are
rarely pursued with the energy and resolve
required, nor with the clear recognition that the
extremes between the richest and poorest
countries are counter-productive for the very
process of globalization. One of the main rea-
sions globalization stalled in the early 20th
century was rising global inequalities.

Pro-poor growth is needed—both for
reducing poverty and for making growth a
stronger and more indigenous process. Particu-
larly important is accelerating growth in the
poorest and least developed countries, with
growth rates of at least 3% per capita main-
tained for three decades. An important step
would be to establish an international transfer
mechanism to encourage resource flows to poor
countries—through private investment and
through purposeful allocation of global rev-
ues derived from taxing pollution or charging
for use of the global commons (see below).
Another would be to create an international
task force to focus on possible actions to
address the widening gaps between rich and
poor countries, including setting time-bound
goals for narrowing the gaps between the indus-
trial countries and the poorest and least devel-
oped countries.

As Professor Jan Tinbergen, the first Nobel
Prize winner in economics, wrote a few years
ago, “there should also be redistribution at the
international level through development co-
operation. . . . As the world economy becomes
increasingly integrated, so the redistribution
of world income should become similar to that
within well-governed nations” (Human Devel-

**Promoting Fairer Trade,
especially for the poorest countries**

Both developing and developed countries
need to do more to ensure greater benefits for

---

**BOX 5.6 Renegotiating Lomé—one size doesn’t fit all**

For almost 25 years this pioneering treaty of
development cooperation guaranteed the
African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP)
states financial aid and preferential market
access to Europe. The current Lomé con-
vention will expire in February 2000. The
European Union and 71 ACP states are
engaged in negotiations to renew it.

The first of four treaties under this
framework was signed in Lomé, the capi-
tal of Togo, in 1975. It started out with
high ideals. Its fundamental principles
called for equality between the partners,
respect for their sovereignty, mutual
interest and interdependence and the
right of each partner to determine its own
political, social, cultural and economic
policy options.

The European Union is suggesting sub-
stantial changes to the Lomé convention.
European policy-makers argue that Lomé
did not work. They say that the convention
did little to pull the ACP states out of
poverty. Moreover, European policy prior-
ities have shifted. Donor fatigue, new part-
ners in Eastern Europe and budgetary
constraints due to the strict Maastricht cri-
teria contributed to a change in European
attitude towards the ACP states. In addi-
tion, the European Union claims that Lomé
is not in accord with the rules of the World
Trade Organization.

If the European Union’s plans are
implemented, a large group of ACP states
may experience a massive deterioration in
market access to Europe, reversing transfer
of payments from some ACP countries to
the European Union.

Under these plans, free trade areas, pri-
vate investment and conditionality may
replace preferential market access and
unconditional financial aid. The European
Union intends to maintain Lomé prefer-
ces for the 41 least developed ACP coun-
tries. But the 30 other developing countries
may be given the choice of forming a free
trade area with the European Union or
joining the General System of Preferences.

What can be done?
• Europeans must not abandon their
commitments to the ACP states. They
should realize that Lomé applied one set of
policies to 71 different countries. This one-
size-fits-all approach eventually did not
work. A renewal of the Lomé treaty must
therefore recognize the political, economic
and cultural diversity of the ACP states.
• Previously, financial support was given
as a lump sum to ACP governments. A
future Lomé treaty should direct resources
to promote specific sectors or to build insti-
tutions. This can be achieved only when
donor and recipient countries cooperate
closely.
• The European Union should pursue a
mix of policies. Free trade areas can bene-
fit sectors that can compete. More vulnera-
ble sectors, such as agriculture, should
either receive financial aid or be temporar-
ily exempted from trade liberalization.

Source: Kennan and Stevens 1997.
developing countries in trade, improving market access and the terms of trade, especially for the poorest and least developed countries (box 5.6). Trade liberalization can benefit developing countries, and they should in principle be willing to engage in new multilateral negotiations. But before new global trade talks start, developing countries must be assured that previous agreements and promises will be kept. The Multi-Fibre Arrangement must be eliminated, as promised by developed countries. And the use of antidumping measures against the poorest countries must be curbed.

Speeding the elimination of domestic agricultural support and export subsidies in the industrial countries would help ensure access to markets for agricultural products. And regulations governing food safety, animal and plant health and the safety of farm workers need to be implemented in ways that minimize the risk that they will be used as protectionist measures—say, by:

- Devising multilateral standards and encouraging the spread of mutual recognition and equivalency agreements.
- Requiring product labels that include the origin and attributes of each product.
- Ensuring credible regulatory agencies that are separate from those responsible for farm support programmes.

International support to help poor countries expand agricultural exports would offer triple benefits. It would encourage production in areas of the world with many comparative advantages and much lower use of fertilizers and pesticides than is typical in industrial countries. It would help maintain crop and seed diversity. And it would encourage exports and production as a step towards economic development in poor countries.

A new round of trade negotiations—the millennium round—is in the works (box 5.7). Much is at stake, and developing countries need to be ahead of the issues, not behind them.

**Reducing the debt of the poorest countries**

Slow progress in tackling the accumulated debt of the 41 heavily indebted poor countries (HIPCs) is one of the clearest examples of how globalization has been failing the poorest and least developed countries (box 5.8). For several years most commentators have agreed that the debt of these countries is excessive and unpayable. Yet the actions have so far been minute in relation to the needs.

The debt burden has undermined growth, health and education. Only 2 HIPCs have achieved growth rates of more than 2% per capita since 1980, while 9 did so between 1965 and 1980. Debt service payments exceed annual expenditure on health and education in 9 HIPCs, and they exceed health spending in 29, including 23 in Sub-Saharan Africa (table 5.1). Tanzania’s debt service payments are nine times what it spends on primary health care and four times what it spends on primary education.
Under the HIPC initiative, it takes six years for a country to become eligible for debt relief. This period should be sharply reduced, by half or more. The debt sustainability ratio—the amount of debt that is deemed manageable by an indebted country—must also be lowered, from 200–250% of a country’s annual exports to 100% or less (table 5.2). Debt payments are deemed bearable at 20–25% of a country’s annual exports. This should be reduced to 10% or less. In short, the poorest countries need more support and more breathing space to restore growth and accelerate human development.

The sum required to fund the HIPC initiative has been officially estimated at $7 billion—less than 5% of the $170 billion mobilized for East Asia and Brazil (though it is needed on grant not loan terms). One argument against faster debt relief is that the resources for it would have to come from other concessional funds, “robbing Peter to pay Paul”. This need not be. Debt relief for the poorest countries could and should be financed from new and additional resources. These could come from sales of IMF gold or new allocations of SDRs—even from special contributions, just as for the bailout of the Long-Term Capital Management fund. By the test of human development, Sub-Saharan countries and the other HIPCs deserve more support.

MORE AID, BETTER ALLOCATED, MORE USEFUL

Although official development assistance (ODA) has fallen since 1994 (table 5.3), there are some signs of recovery. Six donor countries of 21 increased their ODA in 1997, Canada and the United Kingdom by the most. And four continue to exceed the 0.7% of GNP target by an easy margin—Denmark, the Netherlands, Norway and Sweden. The increases will help offset the much faster decline in aid budgets in relation to other public expenditures.

Implementing the commitments to the least developed countries remains one of the highest priorities, especially the commitment that each donor allocate a minimum of 0.15% of its GNP to these countries. Few of the poorest countries have much chance of receiving substantial foreign direct investment, so they depend on aid, especially for expanding basic health and education and raising growth rates.

A MULTILATERAL AGREEMENT ON INVESTMENT—for people

Negotiations on the Multilateral Agreement on Investment collapsed—a casualty of unreconciled differences of philosophy among developed countries. More serious was the secrecy surrounding the negotiations and the failure to bring in all the countries involved. Negotiations on a new agreement must start with a more equitable process and clearer acceptance of the need to achieve equitable results not just for capital—but for people.

The process of negotiating the agreement will determine its success. Talks need to be open. Participation of developing countries and of civil society is crucial. National treatment of capital must be tied to the concept of sustainable development. Most-favored-nation principles for investment do not preclude

---

**BOX 5.8 Debt—a need for accelerated action**

External debt continues to be a heavy burden for developing countries. In 1997 the total debt of developing countries reached almost $2.2 trillion. Hardest hit have been the 41 heavily indebted poor countries (HIPCs), 33 of them in Africa. Their debt burden, $245 billion in 1996, drains public budgets, absorbs resources needed for human development and inhibits economic growth.

Since 1980 the debt of the HIPCs has more than tripled, two-thirds the result of arrears unpaid or earlier debt. Moreover, the nature of debt has changed. In 1980 more than half of all debt was owed to private creditors—in 1997 barely a fifth. Today’s debt crisis is about official debt—increasingly debt owed to multilateral institutions such as the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank. The shift from private debt to official and multilateral debt opens the door for policy-makers to find solutions to the debt crisis.

- An acceleration of debt forgiveness under the HIPC initiative is essential. Too few of the poorest countries are eligible under the initiative, which may leave some countries in a very tight spot. The envisaged period of six years of good performance before eligibility should be reduced to three years or even less, provided debtor countries work closely with the World Bank and the IMF and follow agreed principles.
- In some cases partial or total debt forgiveness by the Paris Club is also needed. Denmark’s cancellation of developing country debt worth $635 million and Germany’s debt initiative are leading examples for OECD countries. Other industrial countries have forgiven debt arising from earlier aid support—but not all.
- Showing how debt payments squeeze a country’s capacity to provide education and health to all its children would help bring home to the general public the wider significance of the debt problem—and the urgent need for action.
- Cancellation of all debt of the most impoverished developing countries is the objective pursued by the Jubilee 2000 initiative. Sponsored by many churches and NGOs, the initiative links the year 2000 with the biblical concept of debt forgiveness.

Source: UNCTAD 1998b; UN 1998b.
codes of conduct for big corporations. Governments must retain full discretion to set environmental and labour standards.

**NARROWING TECHNOLOGY GAPS**

In an era of sweeping technological advance, it is inexcusable that human poverty should persist—and that the technological gaps are widening. Poor people and countries need a better deal from technology’s breakthroughs.

- Global governance of intellectual property rights under the agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights, or TRIPS, must be broadly and fully reviewed to create a system that does not block developing countries from knowledge or threaten food security, indigenous knowledge, biosafety and access to health care.
- The TRIPS agreement must recognize the rights of local communities to their traditional and indigenous knowledge—and encourage fair and just compensation for the use of this knowledge.
- Consumers and producers in developing countries must be protected. Price controls should be permitted or encouraged on certain patented products for production by poor farmers and for basic health and education. Price controls are especially important for pharmaceutical products, with treatments for HIV/AIDS an obvious example.
- Governance of global communications—especially the Internet—must be broadened to include the very strong interests of developing countries in decisions on Internet protocols, taxation, domain name allocation and telephony costs.
- Public investment is needed in technologies to meet the needs of poor people and countries, from drought-resistant, robust seeds to humidity-resistant, solar-powered computers.
- New funding mechanisms should be created to ensure that the information revolution leads to human development, not human polarization. Two proposals—a bit tax and a patent tax—would raise funds from those who already have access to technology and use them to help extend the benefits more widely.

**SPECIFIC ACTIONS TO STRENGTHEN THE BARGAINING POSITION OF POOR COUNTRIES IN GLOBAL GOVERNANCE**

Large inequalities of economic power and influence are embedded in most international institutions. Often this is justified on the grounds that those with the largest stake in the outcomes have most to lose—and that they must have greater influence to ensure “respon-

---

**TABLE 5.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eight heavily indebted poor countries, 1995</th>
<th>Public expenditure</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>External debt</td>
<td>Debt service as % of GNP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rep. of the Congo, Dem.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a. Data are for most recent year available during 1990–95.*

**TABLE 5.2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total debt (US$ billions)</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt service (US$ billions)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt service/exports (%)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt stocks/exports (%)</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: UN 1998b.*

**TABLE 5.3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net ODA</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilateral</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multilateral</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net ODA (1995 US$ billions)</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share of ODA to least developed countries (%)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODA to least developed countries</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODA to five largest recipients</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: OECD 1996a and 1999a.*
sible” decisions. If stake means financial outcome, this may be true. But if stake refers to the number of people affected, often hurt, this justification looks very thin (table 5.4).

Voting arrangements need to be revised—for fairness, efficiency and political viability. If they are not, those shut out may change their minds about the virtues of participating in the system. There must also be some agreement on the need to give much more attention to the interests of the poor countries and, over time, to narrow the gaps between them and the better-off countries.

Improving institutional accountability is a priority in the reform of international governance. Decision-making in international trade and finance needs to be more transparent, and independent evaluations of international public policies can be a first step towards increased accountability. The World Bank’s Operations Evaluation Department and the IMF’s independent external evaluation of its Enhanced Structural Adjustment Facility programmes are first steps in the right direction. Other priorities:

- Establishing an ombudsman mechanism within the WTO, World Bank and IMF to investigate cases of alleged bias and injustice in their operations.

### Table 5.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Membership</th>
<th>Share of world GDP (%) 1997</th>
<th>Share of world population (%) 1997</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P-5 Security Council</td>
<td>China, France, Russian Federation, United Kingdom, United States</td>
<td>40.9</td>
<td>30.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-7 Western economic powers</td>
<td>Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, United Kingdom, United States</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-10 Western economic powers</td>
<td>Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom, United States</td>
<td>67.8</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-22 Western economic powers and emerging markets</td>
<td>Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, Hong Kong (China, SAR), India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, Poland, Russian Federation, Singapore, South Africa, Thailand, United Kingdom, United States</td>
<td>81.7</td>
<td>64.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-24 Major developing countries</td>
<td>Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Côte d’Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guatemala, India, Islamic Republic of Iran, Lebanon, Mexico, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Sri Lanka, Syrian Arab Republic, Trinidad and Tobago, Venezuela, Yugoslavia</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>34.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-77 Developing and transition countries</td>
<td>Afghanistan, Algeria, Angola, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belize, Benin, Bhutan, Bolivia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Brunei Darussalam, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Comoros, Congo, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Costa Rica, Côte d’Ivoire, Cuba, Cyprus, Djibouti, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Fiji, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Islamic Republic of Iran, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Lao People’s Democratic Republic, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Federated States of Micronesia, Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Occupied Palestinian territory, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Qatar, Romania, Rwanda, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa (Western), São Tomé and Principe, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Suriname, Swaziland, Syrian Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Uganda, United Arab Emirates, Uruguay, Vanuatu, Venezuela, Viet Nam, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia, Zimbabwe</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>76.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Cannot participate in the activities of the G-77.

*Source: Human Development Report Office.*
• Encouraging the involvement, formal or informal, of NGOs and non-official professional groups in the discussion and review of proposals and policies, especially those affecting groups underrepresented in the formal structures (box 5.9).
• Adapting legal aid to provide support to and strengthen the bargaining position of weak countries. Legal aid and capacity-building programmes for the poorest countries could increase the participation of poor countries in international trade and financial organizations, allowing them to establish missions and hire experienced staff. Some Latin American countries, backed by two or three members of the European Union, floated the idea of funding a legal centre to help developing countries prepare or defend cases under the WTO’s dispute settlement system.
• Setting some long-term goals and broad guidelines for narrowing global income gaps and securing larger shares of the benefits from trade and financial agreements for poor countries and people.

Developing countries can do much more to strengthen their own bargaining capacity and positions. Priorities here include:
• Building and strengthening third world and regional collective organizations. There is no developing country group equivalent to the G-7 or to the OECD, even though at times there have been efforts to strengthen such bodies as the G-15, the G-24 or even the G-77.
• Using regional economic arrangements to develop and coordinate common positions in negotiations on economic issues. In Latin America Mercosur and the Andean Community have already proved useful in establishing negotiating positions during trade talks with the United States, Canada and the European Union. In the 1990s the number of regional trade agreements increased significantly. Greater efforts are needed, especially in Sub-Saharan Africa, to transform regional or subregional economic integration schemes into strong platforms of common interest.
• Developing regional initiatives on financial and monetary matters. Such initiatives could focus on providing early warning of financial crises, supplementing international resources and formulating structural adjustment programmes while encouraging a move to peer review of national programmes and ensuring that the programmes relate more closely to recipient countries’ economic and financial systems.
• Ensuring stronger professional support to the poorest and least developed countries in negotiations, especially those relating to trade, investment and growth prospects and to long-term institutional restructuring. The G-24 research programme offers some support to developing country representatives and decision-makers in trade and finance, but it is still primarily donor-funded and has no full-time or on-site staff. It merits fuller support from developing countries themselves.

**Start now to build the global architecture required for the 21st century**

With the new challenges of globalization, and the need to ensure stronger action on old problems and new, the time has come to rethink the

---

**BOX 5.9**

**NGOs and global advocacy**

During the 1970s activists were urged to “think globally and act locally”. Over the past 10–15 years a vibrant NGO community has emerged in the South with a profound impact on development practice and thinking. Alternative NGO-sponsored conferences took place alongside all the global UN conferences of the 1990s. Activists from both South and North joined to lobby governments and international agencies to give greater priority to the world’s poor and marginalized.

In response to lobbying against some of its policies, the World Bank reached out to its NGO critics, which now play a much bigger role in Bank-funded projects. Other changes include the appointment of NGO liaison officers in most Bank country offices and a greater recognition of the importance and input of NGOs to the Bank’s work. NGOs have also held the Bank accountable to its own procedures and policies. NGO submissions to the World Bank Inspection Panels on the Arun III Hydroelectric Project in Nepal weighed heavily in the Bank’s decision not to finance the project.

NGOs have put pressure on all the UN agencies as well as governments to follow up on the goals and commitments of the global conferences.

For the Kyoto protocol, NGOs have been pushing for an agreement that will have a significant impact on global greenhouse gas emissions rather than one that settles for cosmetic changes. At the Kyoto meeting NGOs pressured national governments and multilateral agencies to release a 10-point call for action. The declaration forms the basis for ongoing NGO advocacy and lobbying on climate change. Similar declarations have been submitted by a group of NGOs from Eastern and Central Europe. Friends of the Earth and the World Wildlife Fund for Nature have been active in raising awareness about how private sector concerns appear to be dominating the discussions on how the protocol is to be implemented. They have also raised concerns that the final outcome will have no meaningful impact on greenhouse gas emissions.

global architecture. Some of the key elements of an improved international architecture:

- A stronger and more coherent UN system, with greater commitment from all countries.
- A global central bank.
- A world investment trust with redistributive functions and transfer mechanism.
- A world environment agency.
- A revised World Trade Organization, fairer and with an expanded mandate.
- An international criminal court, with greater commitment from all countries.
- A broader United Nations, including a two-chamber General Assembly to allow for civil society representation.

Earlier Human Development Reports recognized the need for major changes in global governance if human development was to be achieved on a global scale. The recent crises underscored this need and made people and governments more aware of the case for fundamental changes—and more ready to consider them.

New and stronger international institutions of global governance can be seen as global public goods. At the national level, public goods have been recognized as vital when the market has neither the incentive nor the mechanisms to meet a public need. With growing globalization, international public goods are now needed for similar reasons (box 5.10).

This new perspective is much more than a change of terminology. To recognize the need for global goods is to accept the importance of actions of global governance beyond the capacity of individual countries to provide, to establish a rationale for new forms of financial support that countries need to ensure but to recognize also that without special efforts such support may not be forthcoming. These issues become matters for political advocacy and education on globalization, in which all countries have a role and a stake. Five basic elements are needed in a new international architecture of global economic governance.

**Strengthen the United Nations system, giving it greater coherence to respond to broader needs of human security**

More actions have been taken in the past few years to strengthen the UN system than in any previous decade: high-level global conferences to establish goals and commitments, internal reforms to increase focus and efficiency, the creation of a UN Development Group bringing together the development agencies to strengthen field-level action and initiatives to encourage closer working relationships with the World Bank and the IMF.

In parallel with these, the Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) has adopted several

**Box 5.10 Global public goods—the missing element**

Earlier we thought the ozone layer was out there. But now it is in here, a key issue on the national policy agendas of most countries. The reason is that to avoid further depletion of the ozone shield, the use of chlorofluorocarbons has to be reduced in every country. The same point can be made for the atmosphere: energy use has to change everywhere to reduce the risk of global warming.

Conversely, health, employment and equity, previously thought to be quintessential domestic concerns, now figure on international policy agendas. Take the 1995 World Summit on Social Development, which focused on issues of poverty, employment and social cohesion. Why this intermingling of concerns and agendas?

- **Open borders.** While borders continue to be important, they have become porous as a result of falling tariffs, loosening capital controls and spreading information technology. Openness allows goods and bads to travel with ever-greater ease. So, good health, reduced greenhouse gas emissions and peace and security in all countries matter even more.
- **Systemic risks.** International financial markets produce boom and bust cycles and present inherent risks. If global warming is allowed to proceed, we may face climatic changes with as yet difficult to predict consequences. And if global inequity continues unchecked, the global social fabric could come under severe strain. Because of the growing number of systemic risks, the international community faces the challenge of staying within limits (sustainable pollution levels), achieving specific targets (for poverty reduction) or providing risk insurance (for countries affected by financial contagion).
- **Transnational actors.** In business and civil society the number of transnational actors has been growing. And these actors are placing more pressure on governments to harmonize policy—such as standardizing market rules for banking supervision or recognizing universal human rights.

These trends turn many national public goods and bads into global public goods and bads—and place global concerns, notably those about the natural global commons, on national policy agendas. So, the number of global public goods—non-rival and non-excludable—is growing. Non-rivalry means that one person’s consumption of a good does not detract from another’s enjoyment of it. Non-excludability means that it is difficult and costly, if not impossible, to prevent a person from enjoying a public good once it exists. Peace is one such non-rival, non-excludable public good.

Today’s policy-making is ill equipped to handle today’s global public goods issues. Three major policy deficits exist:

- **A jurisdictional gap**—While the policy issues are global in nature, policy-making is still primarily national in focus and scope.
- **A participation gap**—While we are living in a multi-actor world, international cooperation is still primarily intergovernmental.
- **An incentive gap**—While cooperation works only if it offers a clear and fair deal to all parties, today’s international cooperation is often stalled by concerns about equity and fairness.

Sustainable, broad-based development depends on closing these three gaps—on restocking the toolkit of policy-makers to equip them for cooperating in the provision of global public goods.
new ways of working, including holding joint meetings with the IMF–World Bank Development Committee and inviting distinguished specialists to address the council. These have been important for enlivening debate and improving relevance in ECOSOC—but the council still has not been given the status of senior decision-making body on economic and social matters as envisaged by its founders. Collective decision-making on economic and social matters remains with a variety of other bodies—the G-7, the World Bank, the IMF, the WTO. As a result, global decision-making still lacks coherence and geographic balance, with key decisions made in different bodies and no clear mechanism to bring the elements together.

Various suggestions have been made to remedy this. Earlier Human Development Reports—and the Commission on Global Governance in 1995—proposed an economic security council, with equal numbers of developed and developing countries and veto powers in each group to build confidence. Some have suggested that the existing ECOSOC should set up an executive committee with delegated powers for decision-making on certain matters or split into two bodies, one for decision-making on economic matters and the other for social matters.

Other mechanisms would be possible, depending mostly on what could command a political consensus. Three critical needs:

- For a broad consensus among industrial and developing countries, rich and poor, and for a stronger and more open decision-making process on next steps in economic and social issues of global governance.
- For national governments to work out arrangements to harmonize their national positions and representation in the institutions of global government. Today, global management suffers because many countries lack coherence between positions taken by their finance ministries (which generally represent them in the Bretton Woods institutions), their foreign ministries (which generally represent them in the United Nations in New York) and other ministries (which represent them in the World Health Organization, Food and Agriculture Organization, UNESCO, International Labour Organization and other bodies of the United Nations).
- For clear agreement on a division of labour among the United Nations, the World Bank and the IMF.

The issues in reforming global governance are a good starting point. Because the issues are so wide-ranging, a joint committee could be set up at the highest level to steer discussions and negotiations, recognizing that governments will probably choose to pursue most matters in existing institutions. But to get legitimacy and balanced representation in the final result, the United Nations will have to be involved in the overall process and the final decision-making.

**Move to a Global Central Bank**

Just as countries need central banks, so the world needs a central bank in the 21st century. The recent establishment of the European Central Bank demonstrates the perceived need among some of the richest industrial countries.

A world central bank would help stabilize global economic activity by performing several vital functions:

- Acting as lender of last resort.
- Regulating financial institutions and flows.
- Calming financial markets when they become jittery or disorderly.
- Creating and regulating new international liquidity.

Enlarging the mandate of the IMF would be one approach, though this would need to be accompanied by measures to ensure greater sensitivity to human concerns and broader perspectives on economic and social policy. Another would be to establish a world financial authority.

The Asian crisis has demonstrated the need for a global monetary authority to have access to much greater financial resources. Keynes’s original proposal was that the global monetary authority should have access to resources equivalent to 50% of world imports. The US counter-proposal was for 15%. Even with the special efforts during the recent crisis, IMF resources remain less than 3% of world imports.

Several mechanisms are available to expand global financial resources, including a renewed issue of special drawing rights and agreements with the main central banks to permit enlarged swap arrangements. Quick access to funding...
may be as important as the size of the resources available. Procedures to achieve this need to be explored, such as advance agreements on provisional lines of credit.

**Create a Global Investment Trust and Transfer Mechanism**

There is an urgent need for new mechanisms to generate additional flows of resources to poor developing countries as well as new funding for global public goods. Private investment flows are important, but experience shows two major problems. First is their volatility, especially portfolio flows. Second is the tendency for foreign direct investment to be concentrated in a small number of developing countries. In 1997 almost 70% of all foreign direct investment to developing and transition economies went to just 10 countries.

There are several possible ways to generate such additional revenues:

- Mobilize resources as a by-product of revenues raised from polluter-pays charges on global pollution.
- Charge rents or royalties on the use of such “global commons” as under-seabed mineral resources or radio waves.
- Introduce taxes on such items as international air tickets.
- Implement the Tobin tax proposal—to levy a charge on short-term financial movements and restrain volatile flows of short-term finance. Some of the proceeds could be invested in poor countries.
- Blend concessional finance with private lending and make the proceeds available as a third window for middle-income countries.

Separately or together, these proposals could improve the operation of the global economy and generate billions of dollars a year.

**Create a World Environment Agency**

The Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro in 1992 estimated the cost for developing countries to adopt sustainable development practices at $600 billion a year, of which $475 billion would need to come out of their own resources and $125 billion from new and additional international resources.

The Global Environment Facility (GEF), established in 1991, is a poor cousin to these ambitious plans. Jointly implemented by the World Bank, UNDP and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), the GEF provides funding aimed at achieving environmental benefits in four areas: climate change, loss of biodiversity, pollution of international waters and depletion of the ozone layer. At Rio the scope of the GEF’s funding was broadened to include land degradation, primarily desertification and deforestation, where this is linked to the four focal areas. Since 1992 some $2 billion has been pledged for activities supported by the GEF.

Relative to today’s global economy—and the global challenge of sustainability—present structures and levels of global support are minuscule. Needed is a world environment agency, possibly developed from UNEP, with much larger resources and broader functions:

- To oversee the global environment, presenting reports and posing issues for review and policy-making.
- To broker deals.
- To serve as a clearing bank.

One important focus of that agency would be to encourage the removal of perverse subsidies and shift the resources released to direct support of environmental protection and other measures (including employment creation). An Earth Council study estimated that developing and transition economies spend $220–270 billion a year on such perverse subsidies, mostly for energy and water. Some estimates suggest an even higher figure. Massive resources are clearly being wasted, and there is a strong case for beneficial reallocation.

For its clearinghouse functions, the agency would oversee trade in permits for greenhouse gas emissions, along the lines explored in the Clean Development Mechanism proposed in the Kyoto and Buenos Aires climate conferences. Emission rights could be borrowed or lent, but not sold—thus keeping the market competitive and avoiding any risk that developing countries might lose long-term control over their rights. In addition to promoting environmental sustainability, the clearinghouse would be a new mechanism for mobilizing additional financial resources for developing countries, especially the poorest.

These proposals could improve the operation of the global economy and generate billions of dollars a year.
Environmental governance should also be improved—by reviving the proposal that the Trusteeship Council of the United Nations be given a new mandate to preside over issues relating to the use and protection of the global commons, guided by concern for the security of the planet.

MAKE THE WORLD TRADE ORGANIZATION FAIRER AND GIVE IT A MANDATE OVER MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS

The World Trade Organization, still on an upward trajectory following its creation in 1995, marks a major step forward from its predecessor, GATT. It has established a rule-based system for monitoring international trade and for settling disputes. More than 130 countries now belong to it. And its voting system offers fairer representation than that of the Bretton Woods institutions.

But it is far from adequate, given the long-term priorities for improving the situation of developing countries. And although its playing field is apparently more level, the very unequal size of the players often pits Gulliver against a single Lilliputian.

Other functions for the WTO need to be explored in the long run. Multinational corporations are involved in more than 60% of world trade and dominate the production, distribution and sale of many goods from developing countries, especially in the cereal, mining and tobacco markets. About a third of world trade is conducted as intrafirm trade within multinational corporations, bypassing altogether the free play of genuine market competition. The mandate of the WTO needs to be expanded to give it antimonopoly functions over the activities of multinational corporations, including production, working in close collaboration with national competition and antitrust agencies.

Achieving a comprehensive global competition policy might not be feasible, but progress could be made on several fronts.

- Agreements could provide for international oversight of the implementation of domestic competition policy rather than for international rules.
- An international agreement could be limited to the issue of price discrimination and predation, which would allow the elimination of antidumping rules.
- There may be opportunities for increased cooperation through bilateral and regional agreements where differences in antitrust laws are smaller. A multilateral agreement could be negotiated to lay out a set of minimum standards for national policies in areas of international consensus.

One strong reason for adopting an international agreement on competition policies is to eliminate antidumping actions, initiated when countries are deemed to be dumping or selling below cost.

ALL THESE ACTIONS BEGIN WITH PEOPLE

The world is rushing headlong into greater integration—driven mostly by economic forces and guided mostly by a philosophy of market profitability and economic efficiency.

Much debate is under way—but it is too narrowly focused, too geographically unbalanced and driven too much by economic and financial interests. People in all parts of the world need to join in the debate and to make clear their interests and concerns. The process of reinventing global governance must be broader, and human development can provide a framework for this exploration. It is time to change.

People in all parts of the world need to join in the debate and to make clear their interests and concerns
References

Background papers, country and regional studies and background notes for Human Development Report 1999

Background papers

Anderson, Edward. 1999. “Globalisation and Inequality in Historical Perspective.”
Helleiner, Gerry, and Ademola Oyejide. 1999. “Global Economic Governance, Global Negotiations, and the Developing Countries.”
———. 1999b. “Towards an Index to Measure the Social Responsibility of Business and Human Development.”
Khor Kok Peng, Martin. 1999. “Foreign Investment Policy, the Multilateral Agreement on Investment and Development Issues.”
Özler, Süle. 1999. “Globalisation, Employment, and Gender.”
———. 1999b. “Openness, Poverty and Inequality.”

Country and regional studies

Amin, Galal. 1999. “Globalisation and Human Development in the Arab World.”
Jomo, Kwame Sundaram. 1999. “Globalisation and Human Development in East Asia.”
Khan, Azizur Rahman. 1999. “Globalisation and Human Development in South Asia.”

Background notes

Lipton, Michael. 1999a. “Globalization, Liberalization, and Competition.”
———. 1999b. “Globalized Agricultural Technology and Human Development.”


**Bibliographic note**


Mehta, Geeta. 1999. Correspondence by fax on byte by byte and the M.S. Swaminathan Research Foundation. 15 February.


—. 1999e. Correspondence on rate of survival to grade 5 of primary education. February. Paris.


White, Kathryn. 1999. Email correspondence on the electronic witches of Bosnia. 25 March.


——. 1997b. World Development Indicators 1997. CD-ROM. Washington, DC.
——. 1998a. East Asia: The Road to Recovery. Washington, DC.
——. 1999b. World Development Indicators 1999. CD-ROM. Washington, DC.
——. 1999e. Correspondence on the percentage of population with access to health services. Development Economics Data Group. March. Washington, DC.


Since first being published in 1990, the Human Development Report has developed and constructed several composite indices to measure different aspects of human development.

The human development index (HDI) has been constructed every year since 1990 to measure average achievements in basic human development in one simple composite index and to produce a ranking of countries. The gender-related development index (GDI) and the gender empowerment measure (GEM), introduced in Human Development Report 1995, are composite measures reflecting gender inequalities in human development. While the GDI captures achievements in basic human development adjusted for gender inequality, the GEM measures gender inequality in economic and political opportunities. Human Development Report 1997 introduced the concept of human poverty and formulated a composite measure of it—the human poverty index (HPI). While the HDI measures average achievements in basic dimensions of human development, the HPI measures deprivations in those dimensions. Table 1 presents the basic dimensions of human development reflected in the human development indices, and the indicators used to measure them, and table 2 shows the top and bottom five countries in the rankings for each of the indices.

**The new HDI—better data, better method**

The concept of human development is much deeper and richer than what can be captured in any composite index or even by a detailed set of statistical indicators. Yet to monitor progress in human development, a simple tool is needed. Thus the HDI reflects achievements in the most basic human capabilities—leading a long life, being knowledgeable and enjoying a decent standard of living. Three variables have been chosen to represent those dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 1</th>
<th>HDI, GDI, HPI-1, HPI-2—same dimensions, different measurements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>Longevity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDI</td>
<td>Life expectancy at birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDI</td>
<td>Female and male life expectancy at birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPI-1</td>
<td>Percentage of people not expected to survive to age 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For developing countries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPI-2</td>
<td>Percentage of people not expected to survive to age 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For industrialized countries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

—life expectancy, educational attainment and income.

The HDI is a more comprehensive measure than per capita income. Income is only a means to human development, not an end. Nor is it the sum total of human lives. Thus by focusing on areas beyond income and treating income as a proxy for a decent standard of living, the HDI provides a more comprehensive picture of human life than income does.

With normalization of the values of the variables that make up the HDI, its value ranges from 0 to 1. (The method for constructing the HDI is explained in detail in the technical note.) The HDI value for a country shows the distance that it has already travelled towards the maximum possible value of 1 and also allows comparisons with other countries. The difference between the value achieved by a country and the maximum possible value shows the country’s shortfall—how far the country has to go. A challenge for every country is to find ways to reduce its shortfall.

The HDI has been evolving, and this year its methodology has been significantly refined on the basis of a thorough review of its concept and formulation. The changes are summarized in the technical note and discussed in detail in Anand and Sen (1999). This year’s HDI also reflects new and improved data for 1997 for the indicators included in the HDI. And the availability of time series on various indicators has made it possible to construct a trend HDI for every five years for 1975–97.

- **Methodological changes.** Until now, in calculating the HDI, income above the cut-off point of world average per capita income has been discounted using a drastic discounting formula. In the new methodology this discounting has been made more gradual by taking the logarithm of income throughout. The rationale for the new treatment of income is given in the technical note.

- **New and improved data series.** This year’s HDI is based on improved life expectancy data from the United Nations Population Division and revised data on adult literacy and combined gross primary, secondary and tertiary enrolment ratios from UNESCO. Data on purchasing power parities (PPP) have been

### TABLE 2
**Top and bottom five countries in the human development indices**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Top five</th>
<th>Bottom five</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDI</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Burundi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Niger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDI</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Burundi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Niger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEM</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Mauritania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Togo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Niger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPI-1</td>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>Niger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPI-2</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: Human Development Report Office.*

### TABLE 3
**Changes in HDI ranks due to revisions of data and methodology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>1998 Report</th>
<th>1999 Report</th>
<th>Rank changes due to revised data</th>
<th>Rank changes due to refined methodology</th>
<th>Total rank changes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Life expectancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>0.809</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>0.739</td>
<td>–1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>0.758</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>0.773</td>
<td>–1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>0.678</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>0.609</td>
<td>–8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a. Ranks have been recalculated to reflect the exclusion of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea from the HDI ranking in this year’s Report.*

*Source: Human Development Report Office.*
updated by the World Bank following the more comprehensive 1997–98 surveys by the International Comparison Programme (ICP).

Because of these changes, this year’s HDI is not comparable with last year’s. The improvements in methodology and data affect the HDI ranks of almost all countries. Thus if a country ranks lower or higher on the HDI this year compared with last year, that does not necessarily mean that its state of human development has deteriorated or improved. A drop or rise in rank could be attributed to the change in methodology or data. Moreover, the HDI rank of a country also depends on the performance of other countries. The examples of Brazil, Estonia and Botswana show how the improvements in methodology and data can affect countries’ rankings (table 3).

**WHAT DOES THE 1999 HDI REVEAL?**

The HDI reveals the following state of human development:

- Of the 174 countries for which the HDI has been constructed this year, 45 are in the high human development category (with an HDI value equal to or more than 0.800), 94 in the medium human development category (0.500–0.799) and 35 in the low human development category (less than 0.500). Sixteen countries have experienced reversals in human development since 1990 due to the HIV/AIDS pandemic (mostly in Sub-Saharan Africa) or economic stagnation (in Sub-Saharan Africa and Eastern Europe and the CIS).

- Canada, Norway and the United States are at the top of the HDI ranking, and Sierra Leone, Niger and Ethiopia at the bottom. Wide disparities in global human development persist. Canada’s HDI value of 0.932 is more than three times Sierra Leone’s 0.254. Thus Canada has a shortfall in human development of only about 7%, Sierra Leone one of 75%.

- Disparities between regions can be significant, with some regions having more ground to cover in making up shortfalls than others (figure 1). Sub-Saharan Africa has more than twice as far to go as Latin America and the Caribbean, South Asia three times as far as East Asia (excluding China). Disparities within regions can also be substantial. In South-East Asia and the Pacific HDI values range from 0.491 in the Lao People’s Democratic Republic to 0.888 in Singapore. Among the Arab States they range from 0.412 in Djibouti to 0.833 in Kuwait.

- The link between economic prosperity and human development is neither automatic nor obvious. Two countries with similar income per capita can have very different HDI values; countries with similar HDI values can have very different income levels (figure 2 and table 4). Of the 174 countries, 92 rank higher on the HDI than on GDP per capita (PPPS), suggesting that these countries have been effective in converting income into human development. But for 77 countries the HDI rank is lower than the GDP per capita (PPPS) rank. These countries have been less successful in translating economic prosperity into better lives for people.

- New data series from the United Nations Population Division show that people in many countries live a much longer and healthier life than just two decades ago. In 31 of the 174 countries life expectancy has increased from under 50 years to over 70 years (figure 2). Improvements in adult literacy rates are also striking (figure 2). These changes are reflected in the HDI. Of the 174 countries, 92 rank higher on the HDI than on GDP per capita (figure 2 and table 4). Of the 174 countries, 92 rank higher on the HDI than on GDP per capita (PPP$), suggesting that these countries have been effective in converting income into human development. But for 77 countries the HDI rank is lower than the GDP per capita (PPP$) rank. These countries have been less successful in translating economic prosperity into better lives for people.

**WHAT DO THE HUMAN DEVELOPMENT INDICES REVEAL?**
countries included in the HDI, life expectancy has increased by more than a fifth since 1975. But the data also tell a tragic story. Between 1975 and 1997 life expectancy fell in 18 countries—10 in Africa, 8 in Eastern Europe and the CIS. In 4 countries, all in Sub-Saharan Africa, life expectancy declined by more than 10%: Zambia (17%), Zimbabwe (17%), Uganda (15%) and Botswana (14%) (figure 3). These large declines in such a relatively short time reveal the devastating effects of HIV/AIDS. For these countries, the HDI rank also dropped.

**TRENDS IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT, 1975–97**

Between 1975 and 1997 most countries made substantial progress in human development, reducing their shortfall from the maximum possible value of the HDI. Of the 79 countries for which HDI trends between 1975 and 1997 are available, 54 made up more than 20% of their shortfall, 31 more than 30% and 19 more than 40%. And 6 countries managed a shortfall reduction of more than 50% (table 5). Zambia is the only country among those with data that had a lower HDI in 1997 than in 1975, largely as a result of the effects of HIV/AIDS on life expectancy.

The HDI trends also show that the speed of human progress is uneven. Countries can start at similar levels of human development, but advance at different speeds (figure 4). And countries can start at different levels of human development, yet end up in similar places. Whatever the initial situation, progress is often determined by the policy measures countries take to enhance their people’s well-being.

**HUMAN POVERTY AND DEPRIVATION**

The human poverty index is a multidimensional measure of poverty. It brings together in one composite index the deprivation in four basic dimensions of human life—a long and healthy life, knowledge, economic provisioning and social inclusion. These dimensions of deprivation are the same for both developing and industrialized countries. Only the indicators to measure them differ, to reflect the different realities in these countries and because of data limitations.

For developing countries the deprivation in a long and healthy life is measured by the percentage of people not expected to survive to age 40, deprivation in knowledge by illiteracy and deprivation in economic provisioning by the percentage of people lacking access to health services and safe water and the percentage of children under five who are moderately or severely underweight. Two observations. First, for economic provisioning in developing countries, public provisioning is more important than private income. At the same time more than four-fifths of private income is spent on food. Thus in developing countries lack of access to health services and safe water and the level of malnutrition capture deprivation in economic provisioning more practically than other indicators. Second, the absence of a suitable indicator and lack of data prevent the human poverty index from reflecting deprivation in social inclusion in developing countries.

For industrialized countries deprivation in a long and healthy life is measured by the percentage of people not expected to survive to age 60, deprivation in knowledge by functional illiteracy, deprivation in economic provisioning by income poverty (as private income is the most important source of economic provisioning in

---

**TABLE 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fastest and slowest progress in human development, 1975–97</th>
<th>Shortfall reduction 1975–97 (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For 79 countries with available data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Starting from high human development (0.800–1.000)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastest progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>0.838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>0.850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>0.862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slowest progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>0.836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>0.843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>0.861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Starting from medium human development (0.500–0.799)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastest progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>0.737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Rep. of</td>
<td>0.680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slowest progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>0.637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>0.722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>0.539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Starting from low human development (0–0.499)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastest progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>0.471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>0.432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slowest progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>0.497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>0.282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
<td>0.342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>0.453</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

industrialized countries) and deprivation in social inclusion by long-term unemployment.

The components and the results of the HPI-1 (for developing countries) and HPI-2 (for industrialized countries) are presented in indicator tables 4 and 5. The technical note presents a detailed discussion of the methodology for constructing the HPI-1 and HPI-2.

**WHAT DOES THE HPI-1 REVEAL?**

Calculated for 92 developing countries, the HPI-1 reveals the following:

- Human poverty ranges from a low 2.6% in Barbados to a high 65.5% in Niger. Several countries have an HPI-1 of less than 10%: Bahrain, Barbados, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Fiji, Jordan, Panama, Trinidad and Tobago and Uruguay. These developing countries have overcome severe levels of poverty.
- The HPI-1 exceeds 33% in 37 of the 92 countries, implying that human poverty affects at least a third of the people in these countries. Others have still further to go in reducing human poverty. The HPI-1 exceeds 50% in Benin, Burkina Faso, the Central African Republic, Chad, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Nepal, Niger and Sierra Leone, suggesting that poverty affects at least half the population.
- A comparison of HDI and HPI-1 values shows the distribution of achievements in human progress. Countries can have similar HDI values but different HPI values (figure 5).

**WHAT DOES THE HPI-2 REVEAL?**

The HPI-2 shows that human poverty is not confined to developing countries.

- Among the 17 industrialized countries included in the HPI-2, Sweden has the lowest human poverty, with 7%, followed by the Netherlands and Germany, with 8.3% and 10.4%. The industrialized countries with the highest poverty according to the HPI-2 are the United States (16.5%), Ireland (15.3%) and the United Kingdom (15.1%).
- A high HDI value does not automatically imply low levels of human deprivation. All 17 countries included in the HPI-2 have an HDI of at least 0.894, suggesting that they have achieved high levels of human development. Yet their levels of human poverty vary. Sweden and the United Kingdom have almost the same HDI values, 0.923 and 0.918. But Sweden has an HPI-2 value of only 7%, while the United Kingdom’s is 15.1%.

**DISPARITIES WITHIN COUNTRIES**

Differences in human development exist not only between countries and between North and South. National human development data, disaggregated by region, gender, ethnic group or rural and urban areas, reveal significant disparities within countries. And disparities of all kinds are interrelated and overlapping.

. . . BETWEEN RURAL AND URBAN AREAS . . .

When the HDI and the HPI are disaggregated along the rural-urban divide, they document higher progress in human development and less deprivation for people in urban areas than for those in rural areas. The rural-urban divide in Botswana provides a good example.

According to Botswana’s national human development report, the country’s HPI-1 dropped from 32.2% to 22% between 1991 and 1996. Yet poverty persists even today, though at very different levels in urban and rural areas (figure 6). People in Botswana’s urban areas are better off, with an HPI-1 of 11.7%. In rural areas the HPI is more than twice as high—27%.

. . . BETWEEN REGIONS OR DISTRICTS . . .

- In India the disaggregated HPI-1 shows strong disparities in poverty between states. Human deprivation is highest in the state of Bihar, in northeastern India, where the HPI-1 is 54%. The state of Kerala, in South India, has an HPI-1 of only 23%.
- The Mangistau and Zhambyl oblasts in Kazakhstan have very similar life expectancy and school enrolments. But they have very different HDI values, reflecting very different income levels. Mangistau has an HDI of 0.835 and a GDP per capita (PPP$) of $8,285—Zhambyl an HDI of 0.594 and a GDP per capita (PPP$) of only $1,650.
- In Cuba the provinces with big cities—Havana and Cienfuegos—on the southern
coast have the highest HDI values, 0.728 and 0.720. The lowest HDI values can be found in the provinces of Granma and Las Tunas, 0.372 and 0.435.

. . . BETWEEN ETHNIC GROUPS . . .

• In Nepal Brahmins have a life expectancy of 61 years, Muslims a life expectancy of only 49. Adult literacy among the Brahmins is 58%, among the Muslims only 22%.

. . . AND BETWEEN MEN AND WOMEN . . .

The HDI is a measure of average achievements and thus masks the differences in human development for men and women. So, other measures are needed to capture gender inequalities.

The gender-related development index attempts to capture achievement in the same dimensions as the HDI—life expectancy, educational attainment and income—but adjusts the results for gender inequality. The technical note presents a detailed discussion of the methodology of the GDI and of its components. Just as in the HDI, income in the GDI has been treated according to the refined methodology, so the GDI ranks of countries have been affected just as their HDI ranks have been.

This year the GDI has been calculated for 143 countries. The GDI values and ranks reveal the following:

• The closer a country’s GDI is to its HDI, the less gender disparity there is in the country. But the GDI for every country is lower than its HDI, implying that there is gender inequality in every society.

• For 43 of the 143 countries for which the GDI has been calculated this year, the GDI rank is lower than the HDI rank, revealing the unequal progress in building women’s capabilities compared with men’s. In these countries—including Ecuador, Luxembourg and the United Arab Emirates—the average achievements in human development have not been equally distributed between men and women.

• For 60 countries the GDI rank is higher than the HDI rank, suggesting a more equitable distribution of human development between men and women. These countries are diverse: they include industrialized countries such as Australia and Sweden, transition economies in Eastern Europe and the CIS such as the Czech Republic and Slovenia and developing countries such as Thailand and Uruguay. These results show that greater gender equality in human development does not depend on income level or stage of development. And they show that it can be achieved across a range of cultures.

. . . INCLUDING IN POLITICAL AND PROFESSIONAL LIFE

The gender empowerment measure captures gender inequality in key areas of economic and political participation and decision-making. It thus focuses on women’s opportunities rather than their capabilities as measured in the GDI. The methodology and the components of the GEM are discussed in detail in the technical note.

The GEM has been calculated this year for 102 countries, revealing the following:

• The top three countries are Nordic—Norway, Sweden and Denmark. These countries are not only good at strengthening the basic capabilities of women, they have also opened many opportunities for them to partic-
ipate in economic and political life. The GEM values are lowest in Niger (0.120), Pakistan (0.176) and Togo (0.185), implying that in these societies opportunities for women are much constrained.

- Only one country of the 102 has achieved a value of more than 0.800, and only 33 countries a GEM of more than 0.500. Seventy countries have GEM values less than 0.500. Thus many countries have much further to go in extending broad economic and political opportunities to women.

- Some developing countries outperform much richer industrialized countries in gender equality in political and professional activities. Costa Rica and Trinidad and Tobago are ahead of France and Italy, Israel outperforms Japan, and the Bahamas outranks Portugal. Greece’s GEM value, at 0.404, is less than three-fourths that of Costa Rica, at 0.550. The crucial message of the GEM: high income is not a prerequisite for creating opportunities for women.

- Different regions of the same country allow women different roles in public life. The disaggregated GEM for Nepal shows large disparities between two districts, Lalitpur and Jumla (figure 7).

The composite indices of human development do not by themselves provide a comprehensive profile of human development in a country. To gain a complete picture, these indices must be supplemented with other indicators of human development (see indicator tables 8–30).

**FIGURE 7**
Disparity in opportunities for women within Nepal

**GEM, 1991–96**
Women’s share (percent)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parliamentary seats</th>
<th>Professional jobs</th>
<th>Administrative positions</th>
<th>Income</th>
<th>Gender empowerment measure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lalitpur District</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jumla District</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Average</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Nepal South Asia Centre 1998.